नेर'नुष'र्वेन'ग्रे'न्नन'धेग

Modern Tibetan Language Volume I



by
Losang Thonden

LIBRARY OF TIBETAN WORKS & ARCHIVES

Copyright© 1984 (Revised): Library of Tibetan Works and Archives

First Edition 1980 Second Revised Edition 1984

Reprint: 1991, 1993, 1999, 2001, 2003, 2004

Third Edition 2005

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

No portion of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publisher.

ISBN: 81-86470-39-5

Published by the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives. Dharamsala, 176215, India and printed at Indraprastha Press (CBT), 4 Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg, New Delhi-110002.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

The Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, founded by His Holliness the Dalai Lama to preserve and foster the growth of the Tibetan language and culture, is proud to publish the present work, *Modern Tibetan Language* by Losang Thonden, Language Research Scholar at the Library.

Six long years of research, backed by strenuous study and discussion with numerous native and foreign language scholars have gone into the production of this work whose depth, intensity and rationality in the presentation of the learning process of the Tibetan language has never been attempted before in any other published textbook.

A comprehensive and up-to-date textbook for teaching of Tibetan through the medium of English, *Modern Tibetan Language* has also been based on experiences gained by Mr. Thonden in his years of teaching Tibetan to the many Indian and foreign students in the Library's Language Courses.

The demand for this book was so great that we had to reprint this revised edition before the second volume of this book could be published.

Gyatsho Tshering Director October, 1983

ADDENDUM TO THE PUBLISHER'S NOTE

This *Modern Tibetan Language* has served as a very useful tool for the students of Tibetan language and has been reprinted eight times since its first publication in 1980.

This third revised edition is composed on computer typesetting and errors in language and typography corrections are incorporated.

Publication Department LTWA January, 2006

AUTHOR'S NOTE: SECOND (REVISED) EDITION

The Primary objective of the "Modern Tibetan Language" textbook is to furher the steadily increasing interest of foreigners in Tibetan culture. It is, however, also intended to assist those Tibetans who do not have access to a first-hand study of their language.

Since Tibetan Buddhism is best learnt through the medium of the Tibetan language, the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, a center for Tibetan culture, provides language classes. While teaching at the Library I have come to identify some comon problems of non-Tibetan speaking people. I have considered these in my book and have also tried to assimilate other scholars' useful suggestions as well as the opinions of many students.

I have concentrated on the dialect of Lhasa and have followed the rules of grammar and linguistics. Certain aspects of grammar, such as verbs, nouns, and particles are dealt with in greater detail. Colloquial expressions were chosen in relation to usual grammar rules. Other features include word by word translations, phonetics, and complete sentence translations. Exercises are included for students to assess their progress and in this revised edition answers are supplied at the back of the book. Thus with the help of this book students can acquire a sound foundation of the Tibetan language.

It is my hope that this book will contribute to the pioneer work of teaching modern Tibetan language. To assist in the learning of spoken Tibetan, a tape cassette based on this book is also under preparation.

I would like to thank the many Tibetan and foreign scholars for their encouragement and praise of "Modern Tibetan Language" as well as for their invaluable suggestions to improve it. I have incorporated many of these suggestions in this revised edition and the general presentation of the book has also been improved. Special thanks are due to Mr. Gyatsho Tshering, Director of the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, for editing the English translations. I am also grateful to all the others who extended their kind cooperation and helped me to write this book.

Losang Thonden

CONTENTS

Pu	blis	her's Note	iii		
Αι	ıtho	r's Note	iv		
Th	e Pl	nonetic Symbols	xiii		
Pu	ncti	uation Marks	xiii		
Ab	bre	viations	xiii		
1.	In	troduction of Tibetan Alphabet	1		
	1.	Thirty consonants with precise pronunciation	1		
	2.	Tibetan consonants arranged according to their	2		
		pronunciation			
	3.	Thirty consonants with transliteration	3		
	4.	How to draw the U-chan script	4		
	5.	Reading practice	5		
	6	Tibetan alphabet in U-me: script	6		
	7.	Vocabulary	7		
2.	The Four Vowels				
	1.	Examples of vowels	9		
	2.	Method of spelling consonants in conjunction with vowels	9		
	3.	The four vowels joined with thirty consonants	10		
3.	Th	e Precise Pronunciation Chart of the Vowels	13		
	1.	The phonetic symbols	13		
		(a) Short-level phonetic symbols	13		
		(b) Short-falling phonetic symbols	14		
		(c) Long-level phonetic symbols	14		
		(d) Long-falling phonetic symbols	15		
	2.	Vocabulary	16		
4.	Th	e Tibetanised Sanskrit Letters	19		
	1.	Six reversed letters	19		
	2.	Five heavy sounding letters	19		

vi

5.		refixed and superscribed	21
			21
	1.	Examples	21
6.	Th	ree Supersribed Letters	23
	1.	ス' superscribed letters	23
	2.	থ' superscribed letters	24
	3.	ম' superscribed letters	25
7.	Fo	ur Subjoined Letters	27
	1.	The subjoined € (ya-ta)	27
	2.	The subjoined ¬ (ra-ta)	28
	3.	The subjoined a (la-ta)	30
	4.	The subjoined 4 (wa- <u>S</u> ur)	31
	5.	Exercise 1	32
	6.	Vocabulary	32
8.	Th	e Prefix, Suffix & Post-Suffix	35
	1.	The five prefixes	35
	2.	The ten suffixes	36
	3.	The two post-suffixes	37
	4.	Exercise 2	38
9.	Th	e Root Letter Identification	39
	1.	In a word, any letter combined with a vowel	39
	2.	Any superscribed or subjoined letters	39
	3.	Any single-letter word	40
	4.	Two-letter word	40
	5.	Three-letter word	40
	6.	A word consisting of four letters	40
	7.	Exercise 3	41
10.	Pro	pnouns	43
	1.	Personal pronouns	43

	VII	VIII	
2. Demonstrative pronouns	43 °	14. Seven Dative-Locatives	7
3. Personal pronouns used in writing	44	1. Exampes of combination	7
4. Exercise 4	45	2. Examples of the complete sentence	8
11. Linking Verbs with the Meaning "To Be"	47	3. Exercise 8	8
1. The difference of रे5। & धेव यरे5।	51	15. Five Genitives	8
2. Three alternative linking verbs	51	1. Examples with দী দীমা, দ্ৰী দীমা, দ্ৰী দীমা	8
3. Exercise 5	52	2. Examples with ŵ অমা & বৈ মা	8
12. Four Negatives: ઢા' ઢો' ઢોડ્ર'	55	3. Examples with ঋ ঋমা & বি মা after vowel	8
1. श्रेक्। and क्या with linking verbs	55	4. Further examples	8
2. The interrogative ঝঝা with linking verbs	56	5. Importance of એ and વે	9
3. Negative interrogative with linking verbs	56	6. Exercise 9	9
A general chart of linking verbs and verbs indicating existence	57	16. Verb Complement in three tenses1. Interrogative sentences	9
5. Yes and No	58	:	10
6. Exercise 6	61	 Negative interrogatives Shortened verb-complement in colloquial 	10
0. Exercise 0	01		10
13. Verb To Be Indicating Existence	63	4. Exercise 1O	10
 Alternative verbs indicating existence 	65	17. Use of Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns	10
2. The possessive case	66	1. Adjective & demonstrative pronouns follow the noun	10
3. Negative ઢાૅં and ઢાૅં with verbs indicating existence	67	2. Adjectives and demonstrative pronouns conform to	10
4. Negative in possessive case	68	the cases	
5. The interrogative particle মন্ with verbs indicating	69	(a) In the genitives	10
existence		(b) In the dative-locatives	10
6. The interrogative particle থমা in possessive case	70	(c) In the instrumentative or agentives	10
7. Negative interrogatives with verbs indicating existence	71	3. Examples in complete sentences	10
8. Negative interrogatives in possessive case	72	18. Prepositions	10
9. Use of YES and NO in verbs indicating existence	73	The Tibetan prepositions are always accompanied by one	10
10. Detailed notes on interrogative particles	76	of the dative-locatives	10
11. Exercise 7	77	2. Examples	11

		ix	x	
19.	New Vocabulary	113	5. শৃস্ক্ষা = from where & related forms	152
20.	Conjunctive Particle JET WET GET	115	(a) প্ৰথানু = everywhere and anywhere	155
	Method of combination	115	(b) Structure of 'wherever' and 'in whatever way'	156
	2. Pronunciation of অন & বন in spoken language	118	(c) Exercise 15	157
		110	6. बार्किन्। = how much & how many	158
	Interrogatives	121	(a) প্রত্তিব্যা = at what	161
	1. $\eta = \eta = \eta = \eta$	121	(b) শৃ:ঊ্ব'শ্ৰী = how much of	162
	(a) Structure of 'whatever'	122	(c) 'how much' in affirmative sentence	163
	(b) প্রস্থেন্য প্রথ = anything, any kind of, everything	124	(d) Exercise 16	163
	(c) শৃ'ইমা = by what	125	7. শুম বৃষ্ণ বৃষ্ণ = why?	164
	(d) স্'ইম'গ্ৰহ'৷ = by whatever & by any kind of	127	(a) ग्रेंदेर्द्र्रम्था = for what purpose	166
	(e) म्'देवे _{= of what}	127	8. শ্বহ্ৰা =how & related forms	167
	(f) Exercise 11	128	(a) ব্ৰহ্মী = how & in what way	169
	2. বৃ'৲্ম্ র্মা = when	129	(b) শ্বেহ্মন্তা = what kind of	170
	(a) Structure of 'whenever'	131	(c) Exercise 17	171
	(b) প্'ব্ৰখন্মীৰ,'ৰ''ঋদ' = always or never	132	9. Personal interrogative 'who'	171
	(c) বুম'/ স্বামা = when or while	133	(a) 🎳 = who	171
	(d) Use of ব্যা/প্লব্ম and ক্র্	134	(b) মুবি = whose	172
	(e) Exercise 12	135	(c) মুধ্য = by whom	174
•	3. गु'में = which & related forms	136	(d) ঝুম্'লুহ'] = by anybody & by nobody	176
	(a) ব্যক্তিয়া = by which	138	(e) \(\frac{4}{3} \frac{4}{9} \) = nobody	177
	(b) শৃশীম্ = in which	140		179
	(c) गुनिदे। = of which	141	(f) 시작 시작 = to whom	180
	(d) 'which' as joining a subordinate clause	142	(g) ঝ্ৰুৱা = who	181
	(e) Exercise 13	144	(h) Exercise 18	101
		145	V. Infinitive Particle	183
	4. ガスリ ガスラリ = where & related forms (a) ガススペスリ = everywhere and anywhere		1. Infinitive particle অন্য & ক্সা	184
	(b) Structure of 'wherever'	148	2. Use of double infinitives	185
		150	3. Mixed examples of infinitives	186
	(c) 쥐'지지 & 쥐'집지 = how could	151	4. Exercise 19	188
	(d) Exercise 14	152		

			XI
W.	Int	tentional & Unintentional Verbs	189
	1.	Some common verbs	189
	2.	Use of these verbs	190
	3.	The pronoun according to Unintentional verbs	190
		(a) With the following Unintentional verbs the	190
		instrumental form of the pronoun is needed	
		(b) With the following Unintentional verbs the simple	191
		pronoun is needed	
	4.	Exercise 20	191
X.	Us	e of 5ౖ5.'	195
	1.	55. as main verb	195
		(a) 55; = got	195
		(b) 55. = happened	196
	2.	ਰੂਨ` as a past verb-complement	197
		(a) With an Unintentional main verb, 55' is used	197
		with the first person subject	
		(b) With the Intentional main verb, བྱང་ is used with	198
		the second and third person subject	
	3.	Exercise 21	201
Y.	Ca	rdinal Numbers	203
	1.	Numerical particles	203
	2.	There are two ways of counting in thousands	205
	3.	Counting of hundred upwards	207
	4.	Position of the different counting units	208
	5.	Percentage	209
	6.	Quarter	209
	7.	Exercise 22	210
An	swe	ers to the Exercises	213
	Ex	ercise 1	213
	Ex	ercise 2	215

XII	

Exercise 3	217
Exercise 4	217
Exercise 5	217
Exercise 6	218
Exercise 7	219
Exercise 8	219
Exercise 9	220
Exercise 10	221
Exercise 11	222
Exercise 12	223
Exercise 13	224
Exercise 14	225
Exercise 15	225
Exercise 16	226
Exercise 17	227
Exercise 18	227
Exercise 19	228
Exercise 20	229
Exercise 21	231
Exercise 22	232

THE PHONETIC SYMBOLS

ä	This denotes the modified vowel					a
ü	"	"	"	"	"	u
ö	"	"	"	"	"	O
ò	"	"	"	"	"	0
à	"	"	"	"	"	e

- This is placed after vowel to denote a long vowel pronunciation.

 This is placed above and after a vowel or suffix letter to denote a falling tone.
- _ This is placed below a consonant to denote a low tone.
- This is placed above the consonant to denote a high tone.
- ; This denotes the partially nasal sound of the suffix letter \mathbf{a} (n) and \mathbf{a} (ng).
- This sign when placed below a consonant denotes the partial pronunciation of any word.
- . The cerebro-retroflex sounds in Tibetan are represented by a '.' below the letter.

PUNCTUATION MARKS

- Syllables are separated by a hyphen (_)
- , Phrases are punctuated with a comma (,)
- / The oblique used to indicate the end of sentence or phrase.

ABBREVIATIONS

adj.	adjective	imp.	imperative
c.	complement	lit.	literary
compl.	"	neg.	negative
col.	colloquial	p.	past

xiv

7/116

demos.	demonstrative	pl.	plural
exist.	existence	pres.	present
expr.	experience	s.	singular
fut.	future	v.	verb
H.	honorific	vr.	verbializer
inf.	infinitive		

1. र्नि भेषा गा विते दे भूति। Introduction of Tibetan Alphabet

The alphabet of the Tibetan language comprises thirty consonants and four vowels. The consonants are called পৃষ্ণ টুণ্ড (sä: -ch'e:) or শুণ্ম (kali). The vowels are called ১১১৯ (ȳang) or জ্বামি (a-li).

1. 1. Thirty consonants with precise pronunciation

1.
$$\P'(ka)$$
 $\P'(k'a)$ $\P'(\underline{k'a})$ $\P'(nga)$

2.
$$\mathfrak{F}'$$
 (cha) \mathfrak{F}' (ch'a) \mathfrak{F}' (ch'a) \mathfrak{F}' (nya)

3.
$$\mathfrak{H}'(ta)$$
 $\mathfrak{H}'(t'a)$ $\mathfrak{H}'(\underline{t}'a)$ $\mathfrak{H}'(na)$

2 Modern Tibetan Language

1. 2. र्वेर चिनामासर सुसारु हु द्वादन के नी रही या

Tibetan consonants arranged according to their pronunciation

Unaspirated high tone	Aspirated high tone	Aspirated low tone	Unaspirated low tone
小 (ka)	口 (k¹a)	$ \sqrt[n]{(\underline{k}'a)} $	「(nga)
₹'(cha)	壶' (ch¹a)	天 '(<u>ch</u> 'a)	g'(nya)
万' (ta)	曰'(t'a)	与'(<u>t</u>'a)	رna)
灯 (pa)	۲ (p 'a)	口'(<u>p</u> ¹a)	ठा (ma)
ず (tsa)	ಹ್'(ts¹a)	だ '(<u>ts</u> 'a)	ধ (wa)
	(sha)	ৰে'(<u>sh</u> a)	۳' (ya)
	∜ (sa)	∃'(<u>s</u> a)	ス'(ra)
	う' (ha)	Q'(<u>h</u> a)	य' (la)

Introduction to Tibetan Alphabet 3

1. 3. স্থ্যাষ্ট্র'ষ্ক্র'স্ক্রি'স্ল্র'র্ক্র্থা Thirty consonants with transliteration (Romanization or spelling system)

η'KA	۹'KHA	বা'GA	ス'NGA
₹,CV	æ'cha	Ę 'JA	3'NYA
5 ТА	曰 THA	5'DA	م 'NA
۲) PA	덕'PHA	口'BA	۵۱' _{MA}
₹ TSA	ಹ'TSHA	Ĕ DZA	শ্ব'wa
ৰ ZHA	∃'ZA	۲۰۱ _A	W'YA
ズ'RA	य' _{LA}	SHA	∜SA
5 'на	w _A		

4 Modern Tibetan Language

1. 4. ব্যুন্তর্'বেট্র'শ্লুদ্ম'শ্রি'ব্য'শ্বমা How to draw the U-chän script

	~	1 ²	V	<u>'\</u> 5	`	1	~	172
1	7	2777	P	2 4	7	1 2 4 3	5	I 2
Ź.	4	2 J	क	203	Ę	2 ₹ 3	3	2.7. ^I
		$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$				- -		7-
4	4	I (c.13	4	I 42	77	I 3	3 1	I 2 43
<i>5</i> .	સ્	2 J J 4	ਲੱ	2 J., 4	Ĕ	13	4	133 6 24 1
6.	a	2 (O	m	2 1 4	Q	2 1 3	W	
7.	エ	¥2	व्य	2 5 5 3 4	9	NO 2+	%	254
¥.	5	2573	B	2534				

1. 5. শ্রিস্'ৰ্ন্ড্র্র'। = Reading practice

η.	4.	দ.	۲۱,	र्ड
A.	₽,	ਬ੍ਰ'	4	ಹੱ⁺
٦٠	E'	5	7	Ę
শ্ব	a '	₹'	۵,	M.
4 .	Ø.	۲'	3 '	क्'
थ्र.	۲'	વા:	5'	Ø.
٩.	5	7	۲۱,	ď.
শ্	۲.	5	क्'	7
न्न.	ਕ.	۲,	या'	Ø.
5	₩ .			

6 Modern Tibetan Language

1. 6. ५मु: सेर्'ग्री गार्'र्भ

Tibetan alphabet in U-me: script

Sul	אין	w () w
1) 11	@(न्।	Ų
2) 51	do (E	271
3) 151	.	Ju	91
4) 0(ره ر	al	مار
5) 50	ર્જી	E	હા
6) GI	3(11	w (
7) <1	N(91	u (
8)41	wi		

Introduction to Tibetan Alphabet 7

1. ব. ৯৯ স্ক্রিশ বেশ্ব নিশ্ = Vocabulary

या.चि.	(ka-k ' a)	=	alphabet
ग्र.च.*	(ka-wa:)	=	pillar, post
лд .	(ka-sha)	=	white mushroom
מִיקי.*	(k¹ a-wa:)	=	snow (lit.)
lα.m.	(k¹ a-ya)	=	attention (to another)
۲٠	(nga)	=	I
Z.al.	(nga-la)	=	to me, at me, for me
₽.	(ch¹a)	=	a pair, a portion
Ę.	(<u>ch</u> ¹a)	-	tea
٤. <u>٣</u> .	(<u>ch</u> ¹ a-ma)	=	tea-maker
લ .	(nya)	=	fish
क्षयः	(nya-pa)	=	fisherman
घद.	(t¹a-na)	=	even, at least
ਬ.প.	(t¹ a-ma)	=	lowest, last, inferior, worst
ମ.ୟ.	(pa-p¹a)	=	father
M.YI.	(a-ma)	=	mother
ત્ર.જા.	(p¹ a-ma)	=	parents
ロス.	(<u>p</u> ¹ a-ra)	=	cow shed
શ્ર.જા.	(ma-ma)	=	baby sister
ब,क्टं	(na-ts¹a)	=	sickness, illness, pain
क्ं.	(ts¹a)	=	salt
क्.िव.	(ts¹a-k¹a)	=	shooting practice
क्.ज.	(ts¹a-la)	=	welding
क्.त.	(ts¹ a-wa:)	=	heat, fever, temperature
a.	(ya)	=	one of a pair
વા.	(la)	=	mountain pass

^{*} When \neg (p 'a) is a part of a word, it is always pronounced (wa).

8 Modern Tibetan Language

이 (sha) = meat, flesh 이 (sa) = earth, place, land 이 (a:-ra) = moustache

2. বৃহুদ্ম'দ্রী = The four vowels:

The four vowels i, u, e, o are formed by adding 4 signs of vowels ' \sim ' (\underline{k} ' i- \underline{k} ' u), ' \sim ' (\underline{sh} ab-kyu), ' \sim ' ($\underline{deng-po}$) and ' \sim ' (na-ro) to the top or the foot of the thirtieth consonant \underline{w} ' (a).

2.1. ব্রুদ্মানন্ত্রী ব্রাম্প্রেরী = Examples of vowels:

How to spell the vowels

$$\mathbb{W}$$
 : A \underline{k}' i- \underline{k}' u = I : $\widehat{\mathbb{W}}$ \mathbb{W} : A \underline{shab} -kyu = U : $\underline{\mathbb{W}}$ \mathbb{W} : A deng-po = E : $\widehat{\mathbb{W}}$ \mathbb{W} : A na-ro = O : $\widehat{\mathbb{W}}$

The unwritten vowel জ' (a) is inherent in all the 29 consonants. It is not considered as a distinct vowel which could be joined with the 29 consonants for forming a syllable or word because it already exists in them. Without জ' (a) it is said the consonants would be জুলাইন্ড lifeless.

2.2. ୩୩୯୮ପ୍ରିଟ୍ୟ'ସ୍ପ୍ରଟ୍ୟ'ଞ୍ଜୁୟ'ନ୍'ର୍ମ୍ଧିକ'ସ୍ଥ୍ୟ

Method of spelling consonants in conjunction with vowels

10 Modern Tibetan Language

শ্	:	ka	deng-po	=	ke	:	ग्रे.
η	:	ka	na-ro	=	ko	:	र्भाः
[D	:	k¹a	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	k'i	:	वि.
P	:	k¹a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	k¹u	:	Œ.
P	:	k¹a	deng-po	=	k¹e	:	वि.
P	:	k¹ a	na-ro	=	k¹ o	:	百.
4	:	<u>k</u> ¹a	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	<u>k</u> 'i	:	वी.
P	:	<u>k</u> 'a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	<u>k</u> ' u	:	म्
4	:	<u>k</u> 'a	deng-po	=	<u>k</u> ¹e	:	वे.
4	:	<u>k</u> 'a	na-ro	=	<u>k</u> 'o	:	र्वाः
5	:	nga	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	ngi	:	£.
5	:	nga	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	ngu	:	5
5	:	nga	deng-po	=	nge	:	5.
5	:	nga	na-ro	=	ngo	:	£.

2.3. ୩୩୩'ପ୍ରିଟ୍'ଖ୍ୟ'କ୍ତ୍'୩'ମ୍ପ୍ରମ୍ୟ'ସନ୍ଧ୍ୟ'ସ୍ଥ

The four vowels joined with thirty consonants

गी.	(ki)	IJ.	(ku)	गी.	(ke)	र्भाः	(ko)
वि.	(k¹i)	Œ.	(k¹u)	19.	(k¹e)	百.	(k¹o)
वी.	(<u>k</u> 'i)	4.	(<u>k</u> 'u)	वो.	(<u>k</u> †e)	र्वाः	(<u>k</u> ¹o)
₹.	(ngi)		(ngu)	5.	(nge)	£.	(ngo)
₹.	(chi)	₫ .	(chu)	₹.	(che)	₹.	(cho)
æ,	(ch¹i)	₽́.	(ch¹u)	.	(ch¹e)	æ.	(ch¹ o)
Ĕ.	(<u>ch</u> ¹i)	5 '	(<u>ch</u> 'u))	(<u>ch</u> ' e)	Ę.	(<u>ch</u> 'o)

The Four Vowels 11

જે.	(nyi)	3 .	(nyu)	क्रे.	(nye)	कुं.	(nyo)
ъ̂.	(ti)	 5.	(tu)	हे.	(te)	हें	(to)
ह्ये.	(t¹i)	₫.	(t'u)	ह्रे.	(t¹e)	Į.	(t'o)
3.	(<u>t</u> ¹ i)	5.	(<u>t</u> 'u)	3.	(<u>t</u> ¹e)	ξ.	(<u>t</u> 'o)
ક્રે.	(ni)	3 .	(nu)	हे.	(ne)	₹.	(no)
য়-	(pi)	ζ,	(pu)	<i>ই</i> 1.	(pe)	¥ī.	(po)
'ই	(p'i)	<i>સું</i> .	(p'u)	देव:	(p¹e)	¥.	(p¹o)
শ্ব-	$(\underline{p}^1 i)$	٦.	(p'u)	ই-	(p¹e)	Ħ.	(p¹o)
श्चे.	(mi)	શું.	(mu)	श्रे.	(me)	%	(mo)
₹.	(tsi)	ર્જું.	(tsu)	कें.	(tse)	₹.	(tso)
छे.	(ts'i)	र्ष.	(ts¹u)	छे.	(ts¹e)	Æ.	(ts¹o)
Ĕ.	(<u>ts</u> ¹i)	5 .	(<u>ts</u> ' u)	莬.	(<u>ts</u> ¹e)	Ę.	(<u>ts</u> ¹o)
क्षं	(wi)	भु	(wu)	क्षे.	(we)	र्सें	(wo)
a ·	(<u>sh</u> i)	લે.	(<u>sh</u> u)	લે.	(<u>sh</u> e)	र्बे.	(<u>sh</u> o)
₩	(<u>s</u> i)	, (M)	(<u>s</u> u)	∄.	(<u>s</u> e)	Ã.	(<u>s</u> o)
તે.	(<u>h</u> i)	વું	(<u>h</u> u)	વે.	(<u>h</u> e)	ε .	(<u>h</u> o)
Ø.	(yi)	ત્યું.	(yu)	જ્ઞે.	(ye)	थ्.	(yo)
Ž ·	(ri)	<i>2.</i>	(ru)	₹.	(re)	¥.	(ro)
ત્યે.	(li)	સું	(lu)	વેં	(le)	र्वे.	(lo)
4 .	(shi)	₫.	(shu)	चे.	(she)	\$	(sho)
ম).	(si)	Ź.	(su)	Ŋ.	(se)	<u>¥</u> .	(so)
₹·	(hi)	5 .	(hu)	कें:	(he)	5 .	(ho)
છે.	(i)	ŔĬ.	(u)	Ŵ.	(e)	હેંપ.	(o)

3. र्नि-'ञ्चन'ग्री-ञ्च-पान्दर्भायिहिन स्व्यान् ग्रुट्साणेषा पो सेवु स्रोषा The Precise Pronunciation Chart of the Vowels

Short	Short	Long	Long
level	falling	level	falling
a	a`	· a:	a:
i	i`	i:	iì:
u	u`	u:	u:
е	e`	e:	e:
o	o`	o:	o:
ò	ò`	ò:	6:
è	è`	è:	è:
ä	ä`	ä:	ä:
ü	ü`	ü:	ü:
ö	ö`	ö:	ö:

3.1. ङ्मु'वाद्रस्थानी'द्रि'सर्केन्।वव

Examples of the phonetic system

(a) Short-level phonetic symbols

Symbols	Tibetan	Phonetic	As in English	Meaning
a	જા.જા.	(a-ma)	<u>a</u> rt _	mother
i	₹ ·	(ri)	react	mountain

14 Modern Tibetan Language

u	ব্ নু'ম'	(u-ma)	r <u>u</u> ne	middle
e	શ્રે	(me)	m <u>ai</u> den	fire
0	शक्रू.	(ts¹o)	m <u>o</u> rality	sea
ò	र्ह्यश .त.	(ròg-pa)	<u>o</u> bject	helper
è	ल्ल.प्रि.	(è-k¹u)	<u>a</u> lone	uncle
ä	ন্5 র্	(<u>k</u> 'ä-mo)	t <u>e</u> lephone	laughter (Collex)
ü	নুধ্যম'	(<u>k</u> u-pa) (mö-pa)	as in German ü	T /1'()
ö	यूषाता. योषाता.	(mö-pa)	" " " ö	desire / releice To
	Ç			Callyty.

(b) Short-falling phonetic symbols

Symbols	Tibetan	Phonetic	As in English	Meaning
a`	코 ㄷ 줘.	(<u>s</u> ang`)	s <u>u</u> ng	copper Wege
i`	বঠিদ্ধা	(ching`)	thing	to bind Bezorbase
u`	এর্নিপ্র শ্ন.	(shum`)	krumm (German)) to cry (H.) Kpuてaを れんなより
e`	BEN.	(t¹eng)	menge (German)	times
o	ওচ্ছপ্রথ.	(t¹om)	aplomb	to confuse Engine & a
ò	गूर्वाःगूर्वाः	(tòg-tò`:)	?	show-off
è	(It does no	t exist in Tibe	tan)	
ä`	35	(kä`)	? lar	nguage, noise
ü`	5 युषा. 5 युषा.	(ü̈́)	? cer	ntre, central
ö`	MAN.	(pö`)	? inc	cense

(c) Long-level phonetic symbols

Symbols	Tibetan	Phonetic	As in English	Meaning
a:	WX.	(ya:)	y <u>a</u> rd	up, in
i:	श्रेव.	(mi:)	tea	of human

u:	गुर.	(<u>k</u> ¹ u:)	s <u>oo</u> n	tent
e:	भूद. वीर.	(me:)	gay	of fire
o:	£0.£0.	(r <u>o</u> b-rò`)	r <u>o</u> bber	rough, briefly weep in a boule
ò:	र्बेर.	(nò:) ->	n <u>o</u> rmal	wealth
è:		•	exist in Tibetan)	
ä:	द्वे.	(ngä:)	<u>ai</u> r	my, mine
ü:	५ मुतेः	(ü:) Ÿ→	süß (German)	of head
ö:	र्धेवा.	(yö:) પંલ 🥎	öse	to pass
			(German)	(for time)

(d) Long-falling phonetic symbols

Symbols	Tibetan	Phonetic	As in English	Meaning
a:	ব্যব <u>্</u> রাধ্য.	(la:)	?	a honorific
i:	শ্ৰম.	(mi:)	?	by human
u:	ব্রুকাশ	(u:) y Kojet	?	breathing
e:	त्रेयश.	(p'e:)	?	to come (H.)
o`:	দ্র্যাথ	(p'ò:) Kefet	?	salary
ò:	ह्य.	(t'ò`)	l <u>o</u> st	roof
èì		(It does not e	xist in Tibetan)	
ä:	ZØ.	(ngä 🖹) 🥲	?	by me
ü`:	প্রথ.	(sü`:) 서	?	by whom
öì	ৰ্ব্-	(p'ö:) e kc/°	1?	Tibet

```
16 Modern Tibetan Language
```

3.2. ঌ৴উল্বেশ্ব ব্ৰ্ = Vocabulary

वी.वी. $(\underline{\mathbf{k}}^{\mathsf{1}}\mathbf{i}\underline{\mathbf{k}}^{\mathsf{1}}\mathbf{u})$ name of the first vowel (pu-<u>k</u>'u) child (shu-<u>k</u>'u) paper (<u>sh</u>u-<u>k</u>'u) tail हे-ध (nye-po) near, close ₹.£. (ra-cho) horn (lit.) क्र.पिं. (ts'a-k'u) salty (ku-shu) apple ₩. (sa) earth (ch¹u) र्क. water श्र. (me) fire $(\underline{t}^1 u-wa)$ 5.4. smoke લે.શ્. (sha-mo) hat बे'शे' (shi-mi) cat à. (sho) curd જર્સે. (wa:-mo) fox કે.ફ. (tsi-tsi) mouse *લો.યો.* (u-su) socks £.Xī. (ri-mo) drawing, painting ন্ধ্যম' (nyi-ma) = sun र्श्रे.क. (nyob-ch¹a) shopping ब्रःळं (na-ts¹a) illness, disease बु.स्रा. (nu-ma) breasts

बे हें	(ne-tso)	=	parrot
₹.	(p 'u)	=	boy, son
नुःर्ध्यः	(p¹u-mo)	=	girl, daughter
ર સેં	(ra-mo)	=	she goat
র্ড্-ম'	(<u>h</u> o-ma)	==	milk
5'ጜ'	(<u>t</u> ¹ a:-ra)	=	buttermilk
कर्धें	(ts¹a-po)	=	hot
র্ম-র্ম-	(so-so)	=	self, different

4. থাল্মাস্থ্রমার্মাল্রনমাধ্যুম্র্লিমামের আলা্রন The Tibetanised Sanskrit Letters

4.1. ঝ্ল'অ্ল'5্ল = Six reversed letters

Method of spelling

$$\tau \in \mathcal{K} \circ \overline{\gamma}$$
:talo`=ta: $\overline{\gamma}$ ' $\tau \in \mathcal{K} \circ \overline{\gamma}$:t'alo`=t'a: $\overline{\beta}$ ' $\tau \in \mathcal{K} \circ \overline{\gamma}$:t'alo`= $\overline{\alpha}$: $\overline{\beta}$ ' $\tau \in \mathcal{K} \circ \overline{\gamma}$:shalo`=k'a: $\overline{\beta}$ ' $\tau \in \mathcal{K} \circ \overline{\gamma}$:ka-shalo`=ky'a: $\overline{\beta}$'s

भेर्याणुरुरम्बरम्बयागीविद्धान्याधी

Idam guru rat-na mandala-kam nir-ya-ta-ya-mi/
I send forth this jewelled Mandala to you precious Gurus.

4.2. মন্স্মিম্ = Five heavy sounding letters

20 Modern Tibetan Language

Method of spelling

4	:	<u>k</u> 'a	ha-ta`	=	g'a	:	蛪.
5	:	<u>t</u> 'a	ha-ta`	=	d¹a	:	₹,
7	:	<u>p</u> 'a	ha-ta`	=	b¹a	:	₽,
Ę	:	<u>ts</u> 'a	ha-ta`	=	z¹a	:	₹,
7	:	ḍа	ha-ta`	=	ḍ¹a	:	₹.

5. वस्वायक्षेम् संग्री सः स्वापाद्वा यात्रायस्य स्वापाद्वा

When superscribed or prefixed the five consonants with a line above their heads are pronounced with a high tone and the five underlined ones are unaspirated and prenasalized with low tone.

यो.	ld.	4.	₹'	ع.	æ.	<u>Ę'</u>	उ .
সূ.	ਬ.	<u>5</u> .	<u>ज</u> .	۲۱.	₽.	7	회.
ર્જ	ಹೆ.	<u> </u>	শ্ব'	લ.	₹,	ď.	₩.
ҳ.	વ્ય	4 .	₽.	5.	<i>ι</i> Ν.		

5.1. Examples:

Aspirated	ন্য.	Ę.	5.	۵.	Ę"
low-soft	<u>k</u> 'a	<u>ch</u> 'a	<u>t</u> ¹ a	<u>p</u> 'a	<u>ts</u> ¹a
Unaspirated	₫.	蒦.	₹`	4.	Ĕ.
low-hard	ga	ja	da	ba	za
Prenasalized	दबोद.	aea.	959 .	ব্বব্	શદ્વ.
low-deep	inga	mja	mda	mda	mza
Unaspirated	۲٠	3 .	ब्.	श्.	M.
low-soft	nga	nya	na	ma	ya
Unaspirated	₹'	₹.	₹,	₹,	चीलाव.
high-hard	nga	ny a	na	ma	y ā

6. ঝর্লান্ডর্শান্ত্রা (মা, ঝা, ঝা) Three Superscribed Letters

6.1. ২'মার্শ্ সমু পারী মা (ran-go chu-nyi) ম is superscribed with 12 consonants

重.	শ্ৰ	ጟ '	Ĕ.	₹`	₹`
ka	ga	nga	ja	nya	ta
rka	rga /	rnga	rja	rnya	rta
ኝ `	₹,	₫.	₹1.	₹"	₹.
da	ña	ba	ma	tsa	dza
rda	rna	rba	rma	rtsa	rdza

Method of spelling

ᅕ	:	ra	ka-ta`	-	ka	:	₼.
ス	:	ra	k¹a-ta`	=	ga	:	₫,
χ '	:	ra	nga-ta`	=	nga	:,	₹'
ᅐ	:	ra	<u>ch</u> ' a-ta`	= '	ja	·: .	Ĕ.
٦	:	ra	nya-ta`	= 1	nya	:	কু'
τ	:	ra	ta-ta`	=	ta	:	₹.
τ	:	ra	<u>t</u> ¹a-ta`	=	da	:	<u> </u>
ᅕ	:	ra	na-ta`	=	ña	:	₹.

24 Modern Tibetan Language

6.2. অমর্থী মন্ত্রা (lan-go chu)

यः is superscribed with 10 consonants

स्	सुर्व	₹*	<u>જ</u>	₹.
ka	ga	nga	cha	ja
lka	lga	Inga	lcha	lja
ध्र.	द्य	राज	संप	युर
ta	da	pa	ba	lha
lta	lda	lpa	lba	lha

Method of spelling

ঝ	:	la	ka-ta`	=	ka	:	꿦.
વ	:	la	<u>k</u> ' a-ta`	=	ga	:	वह
व	:	la	nga-ta`	=	$\overline{ng}a$:	弫.
વ	:	la	cha-ta`	=	cha	:	₹.
વ	:	la	<u>ch</u> ' a-ta`	=	ja	:	ď.
વ	:	la	ta-ta`	=	ta	:	بر دور
વ	:	la	<u>t</u> 'a-ta`	=	da	:	폀.
વ	:	la	pa-ta`	=	pa	:	47.
વ	:	la	<u>p</u> ' a-ta`	=	ba	:	त्रा
વ	:	la	ha-ta`	=	lha	:	졄.

6.3. মামার্শিস্কু শাস্তিশ (san-go chuk-chi:)

➡ is superscribed with 11 consonants

취.	की	췯.	ह्य'	₹'	27
ka	ga	ng a	ny a	ta	da
ska	sga	snga	snya	sta	sda
51'	S IT	A IT	ευ·	BU.	
<u>\$</u> .	1	쥠'	ZZ.	3	
ña	pa	ba	\overline{m} a	tsa	
sna	spa	sba	sma	stsa	

Method of spelling

N	:	sa	ka-ta`	=	ka	:	줘.
N	:	sa	<u>k</u> 'a-ta`	=	ga	:	K)
N	:	sa	nga-ta`	=	$\overline{ng}a$:	뒫.
Ŋ	:	sa	nya-ta`	=	nya	:	₹
N	:	sa	ta-ta`	=	ta	:	뤙.
N	:	sa	<u>t</u> 'a-ta`	=	da	:	췯.
₹\	:	sa	na-ta`	=	ña	:	₹.
4	:	sa	pa-ta`	=	pa	:	13 .
20	:	sa	<u>p</u> 'a-ta`	=	ba	:	쥠.
5 V	:	sa	ma-ta`	=	$\overline{m}a$:	쥜.
4	:	sa	tsa-ta`	=	tsa	:	₹.

7. वर्रेग्राश्रास्त्राप्ति।

The Four Subjoined Letters

The subjoined letters w, x, w, x and their respective symbolised forms are:

7.1. The subjoined '¿' (ya-ta)

A .	B.	Ð.	3.	₹.	₹.	A .	5 '
kya	ky¹a	ky'a	cha	ch¹a	<u>ch</u> ' a	nya	hya
kya	khya	gya	pya	phya	bya	mya	hya

Method of spelling

η	:	ka	ya-ta	=	kya	:	A.
P	:	k¹a	ya-ta	=	ky¹a	:	B.
8	:	<u>k</u> 'a	ya-ta	=	<u>ky</u> a	:	Đ.
4	:	pa	ya-ta	=	cha	:	3 .
ধ	:	p¹a	ya-ta	=	ch' a	:	₹.
٦	:	<u>p</u> 'a	ya-ta	=	<u>ch</u> ' a	:	₽.
ठ्य	:	ma	ya-ta	=	nya	:	ক্নি.
5	:	ha	ya-ta		hya	:	5

Note: Pronunciation of 5', 5', 5', 5' is the same as of 5', 5', 5' respectively.

28 Modern Tibetan Language

More examples of the method of spelling '&' (ya-ta) in conjunction with vowels.

ka ya-ta = kya
$$\underline{k}'$$
i- \underline{k}' u = kyi : $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ \underline{k}' a ya-ta = ky'a \underline{shab} -kyu = ky'u : $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ \underline{k}' a ya-ta = \underline{ky}' a deng-po = \underline{ky}' e : $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ ya-ta = \underline{cha} na-ro = \underline{cho} : $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ ya-ta = \underline{ch}' a \underline{shab} -kyu = \underline{ch}' u : $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ ya-ta = \underline{ch}' a \underline{shab} -kyu = \underline{ch}' u : $\underline{\mathfrak{H}}$ \underline

7.2. The subjoined '\(\sigma\)' (ra-ta)

The Four Subjoined Letters 29

Method of spelling

1	:	ka	ra-ta	=	ţa	:	IJ.
A	:	k¹a	ra-ta	=	ț'a	:	B.
4	:	<u>k</u> 'a	ra-ta	=	<u>ţ</u> 'a	:	শ্ৰ.
5	:	ta	ra-ta	=	ṭa	:	্ৰ.
母	:	t¹a	ra-ta	=	ț¹a	:	₹.
5	:	<u>t</u> 'a	ra-ta	=	<u>t</u> ¹a	:	5
क्	:	na	ra-ta	=	na	:	ब्र्
4	:	pa	ra-ta	=	ṭa	:	귂.
4	:	p'a	ra-ta	=	ţ¹a	:	₹.
Q	:	p'a	ra-ta	=	<u>t</u> ¹a	:	7.
ઢા	:	ma	ra-ta	=	ma	:	न्नु.
₹\	:	sa	ra-ta	=	sa	:	₽.
5	:	ha	ra-ta	=	rha	:	5.

More examples of the method of spelling '¬' (ra-ta) in conjunction with vowels.

ka	ra-ta	=	ţa	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	ti		IJ.
k'a	ra-ta	=	ț¹a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	ţ'u	:	₽.
<u>k</u> 'a	ra-ta	=	<u>t</u> 'a	deng-po	=	<u>ţ</u> 'e	:	में.
ta	ra-ta	=	ṭa	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	ți	:	हे.
t¹a	ra-ta	=	ț¹a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	ț'u	:	₫.
<u>t</u> 'a	ra-ta	=	<u>t</u> ¹ a	deng-po	=	<u>ţ</u> ¹e	:	3.
pa	ra-ta	=	ṭa	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	ţi	: .	ये.
p'a	ra-ta	=	ț' <u>a</u>	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	ţ'u	:	₹.
p'a	ra-ta	=	<u>ţ</u> 'a	deng-po	=	<u>t</u> 'e	:	₹.

30 Modern Tibetan Language

na	ra-ta	=	na	<u>k</u> ' i- <u>k</u> ' u	=	ni	:	જ્ઞે.
ma	ra-ta	=	ma	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	mu	:	सुं
sa	ra-ta	=	sa	deng-po	=	se	:	륏.
ha	ra-ta	=	rha	na-ro	=	rho	:	¥.

7.3. The subjoined 'a,' (la-ta)

A .	됍.	4	₹.	₽.	₹,*
Īa	Īa	Īa	Īa	īa	da
kla	gla	bla	rla	sla	zla

Method of spelling in conjunction with vowels.

ka	la-ta`	=	Īa	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	=	Īi	:	रेते.
<u>k</u> ¹a	la-ta`	=	Īa	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	Īu	:	स्युं
p'a	la-ta`	=	Īa	deng-po	=	Īе	:	ह्ये.
ra	la-ta	=	Īa	na-ro	=	Īο	:	A.
sa	la-ta	=	Īa ·	deng-po	=	Ϊe	:	ξä.
<u>s</u> a	la-ta	=	da	shab-kyu	=	du	:	₫.

Examples:

याःर्वे :	(Īa-Īo)	=	barbarian, savage
র্ন্থী.ব	(Īo-wa:)	=	lungs
띕.知.	(Īa-ma)	=	spiritual teacher, (Guru)
∄ ८.	(lu;ng)	=	air
श्चर्यः	(Īa-po)	=	weak (tea)
∄.⊿.	(da-wa:)	=	moon, month

^{*} Except '\(\frac{1}{2}\)' which is pronounced as 'da', the other 5 subjoined letters are pronounced '\(\bar{1}\)a'.

The Four Subjoined Letters 31

7.4. The subjoined ' 4' (wa-sur)

It is generally used with 13 consonants:

न्यू:	[⁴]	۵,	જુ.	5.	ব্	ಹ್ಳ್
ka	k'a	<u>k</u> 'a	nya	<u>t</u> 'a	tsa	ts'a
kwa	khwa	gwa	nywa	dwa	tswa	tshwa
र्ज.	m ₹	₹.	ત્યું.	d .	ৰ্নু'	
<u>sh</u> a	<u>s</u> a	ra	la	sha	ha	
zhwa	zwa	rwa	lwa	shwa	hwa	

Examples:

32 Modern Tibetan Language

7.5. Exercise I รุ๊นัร รุ๊ม = Dictation

有"	₽'	₹'	₹'	₹.	Ĕ.	强.
₹ ³	A.	Ð.	27)	₹.	क्री.	Œ.
7.	1 .	\$°	छ	₹*	a .	∄`
Â.	Â.	₹.	म्	म्,	Ġ.	4.
⊉.	뎐.	₹.	£.	5.	ੜ.	₹.
ŽŽ.	ર્જો.	₹	अह.	₹ 7 .	सुं	£.
(<u>17</u>	<u>\$</u> .	£.	强.	륁.	कें	अस्
市家山沙西海南河河	क्रिं क्रं देन (तथ्रं क्रं मा तम् त्यं तथ्रं तथ्	五里,是一种,是一种	रेष हैं या है	के या कि ना से यह के की हैं।	में कि इंस इंसे इंप इंसे फेर फेर केंग्रेस इंसे आहे	证证证证证法法法证证证证
到.	₹	D .	₫,	53.	ي .	सूर
ज़े.	(KASI	(A)	वि.	\$. \$.	may.	私.

7.6. মিদ্'স্কিল্'বেশ্ব'ৰিল্ = Vocabulary

∯.প.	(gyu-ma)	=	intestine
₹.४1.	$(\overline{ng}a-ma)$	=	yak's tail
₹.	(ta)	= '	horse
₹. ₹.	(do)	=	stone
£.£.	(no-po)	=	sharp
₹.	(m̄a)	=	wound, sore
₹द.	(m o:)	=	grandmother
₹.	(tsa)	=	nerve, pulse
₹.	(tsi)	=	varnish
토. 知 .	(za-ma)	=	clay pot
뎦.	$(\overline{ng}a)$	=	five
લું છે.	(che)	=	tongue
ह्रे.य.	(te-wa:)	=	main, navel

The Four Subjoined Letters 33

8. পূর প্রথম শ্রম শুর শুর বি The Prefix, Suffix & Post-suffix

8.1. পূর্ব্দুশ্ = Five Prefixes

ź.,		5'		4.	श्र.	α,
<u>k</u> 'a		<u>t</u> 'a		p'a	ma	<u>h</u> a
ga		da		ba	ma	¹a
	_					
	ব		1S	used t	oefore	<i>૱</i> ૹ૽૽ૢૢૢૢૢ૽ૢૢ૽૽ૼ૱૱ૡૡ૱
	5		"	,,	**	यानारायाया
	7		"	"	,,	শাশাভাগদেশ রাভাগের শাশাভাগ
	ઢા		"	"	,,	विष्य ८ क. ६ ४ घ. ५ व क. ह.
	q		"	"	,,	ヷヷ゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙ゕ゚゠゙゚゚゚゚゚゚ヹヹヹヹ゙゙゠゙゚

The 5 prefixes should be pronounced as follows

Method of spelling of words having prefixes

महे.	<u>k</u> 'ao	ta	deng-po	=	te
5 णुं	<u>t</u> 'ao	ga	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	gu
₽Ź.	p¹ao	cha	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	=	chu

ब्रावि: mao k'a na-ro = k'o त्रिं
$$hao$$
 ga na-ro = go af : hao ga na-ro = go af : hao cha af : af

8.2. ইম'বেচ্গ্'বস্তা = Ten Suffixes

Method of spelling of words having suffixes

The 10 suffixes are used after any of the 30 consonants:

👪 ৺েম্ব্ৰাশ্রীমা = Two Post-suffixes

As a rule, in modern Tibetan writing, the Post-suffix '5' is not used. **However**, in the case of past tense verbs ending with 5', 5' is implied to be present, though it is not written.

For example:

	Traditio	nal	Mo	de	ern writ	ing	Meaning
5	ट्टैंडर'	:	धुक्		(ch¹in)		went
	हु ४६ [.] सेव्यंद	:	श्रीर.	,	(<u>ky</u> 'ur)	=	became (lit.)
	£45.	:	₹a,	•	(röl)	=	enjoyed (")
*	524.	गुरुहर	и.	Ñ	প্রথ.	ক্রবাধ্য.	
	t'èb	da;ng	5	se	em	leg	
	means	tone		m	ind	good	
	method	meloc	dy	h	eart	nice	

38 Modern Tibetan Language

8.4. Exercise 2

শ্ৰমণ্মথান্ত্ৰণান্ত্ৰমান্ত্ৰিনান্ত্ৰণা Spell out the following words 595. বন্ধবা, 4541. चीचेश्र. এপথ্য. द्रवाद्य. वशुद्र चाट्या. YER. ダイヹ. चंचद. *₹4*0. শ্বর্ म्श्रिका. धुक्' 젊도회. **리디씨**. ক্রবাধ্য, धेव. चेथ.

9. श्रेट्रज्वेर्ट्स्य्ट्रेस्युय् Root Letter Identification

No. 1	is the Prefix	. =	क्रुंब तर्हेग
No. 2	is the Root letter	=	श्रद्भावि.
No. 3	is the Suffix	=	ह्रमायहूम
No. 4	is the Post-Suffix	=	लट.यहेंच

Matthication of the Root Letter from any given word is done in this way:

11. In a word consisting of any number of letters the one combined with a vowel is always the root letter. e.g.

£	र्धेः	ପ୍ୟୁ.	755.
इंटल.	वर्षण्यः	मी.	<u>ৰিন্ন</u> ধ

किक्क the particles वे, वु, वे which are used as part of a word. i.e. दवे, नवु, वर्षे

12 Any superscribed or subjoined letter with or without a vowel is a root letter. e.g.

40 Modern Tibetan Language

9.3. Any single-letter word with or without a vowel is always a root letter. e.g.

षि र क ह क र न प प य

9.4. In two-letter words, the first is always the root letter. e.g.

विच. चीट. टका. लका. हाची. टेची. श्रप्त. स्र. थेट. चप्त. तथा.

9.5. Three-letter words:

(a) If the last letter is a suffix (excluding the suffix 'N'') the middle letter is always a root letter. e.g.

यमामा, यसर, वयर, श्रथें वर्षा, वर्षा, रेमार, वर्षा,

(b) If the last letter is 'N' and the middle letter is a non-affix consonant, then the middle letter is always the root letter. e.g.

ব্যাপ. প্রবিধ. বহুপ. এর্থ. এর্প. বরুপ.

(c) If the last letter is 'N' and the first two letters are affixes, then the second one is the root letter in the following 9 words only.

चेर्या. चेष्या. चेषया. रेयाया. रेयाया. चर्या. शर्या. उर्याया. उर्या.

And the first one is the root letter in the following 14 words only.

जर्म, थर्म, सरम, ययम, प्रमा, प्रमा, थरम, प्रमान, यामन, योम, ययम, यरम, यरम, प्रमा,

9.6. In words consisting of 4 letters, the second letter is always the root letter. e.g.

श्राद्योश, वहवाश, वधवाश, वसवाश, वश्राद्रश, ववद्रश, वोद्रदर्श,

9.7. Exercise 3

Identify the root letters in the following words

שלב.	વા.	धेंब.	দূৰ্'	शक्रुवी.	स्त.	यव।।
५र्गीवः	शक्रुवी.	3.	વા.	स्रेग.	उक्क त.	व्या
47.	मेश.	<u> </u>	555N.	वासुरसः	শ্.	च्या
दहस्र	यते.	555N	વા.	स्रुण:	বৰ্ছবা.	वें।

26/116

10. ইন্ট্র'ব্র্

10.1. ন্েরণ্ণ্রিদেউবে = Personal Pronouns

1st person	2nd person	3rd person
۲'	B5'X5'	短亡.
nga	ky 'e-ra;ng	k'o;ng
I	you	he, she
۲:؏ٚ٠	<u>β</u> ς'×ς'₹'	<u>Let. 92.</u>
ngan-ts' o	ky 'e-ra;ng-ts' o	k'o;ng-ts'o
we	you	they

10.2. គ਼ੁੈ ਅਸੂਸਾਪਕੇ ਐਨ ਲੱਸ = Demonstrative pronouns

when the pronouns become plural, the letter वी' of धवी', धवी' is replaced by कें as follows:

वहैं	यची"	₹**	याची.	श.ची.
di	p'a- <u>k</u> 'i	t'e	ya- <u>k</u> 'i	ma- <u>k</u> ¹ i
this	that	that	that up there	that down there
વ્ કે. ફ્રુ.	ત.ૹૣૣ.	देः≆ः	ત્તા.કૂ.	જા. <u>ક્</u> रૂ.
din-ts'o	p'an-ts'o	t'e-ts'o	yan-ts'o	man-ts ¹ o
these	those	those	those up there	those down there

- * Indicating something seen (e.g. that man over there)
- ** Indicating something unseen (e.g. that man we talked about)

44 Modern Tibetan Language

10.3. Personal pronouns used in writing only

When you make these plural, add 'ৰ্ক্ক' after each singular pronoun. After No. 1 & 5 you can put the 'হুণ্' also, in place of 'ৰ্ক্ক' as follows:

1st person

No.	Tibetan s.	+ pl.	Pronunciation s. + pl.	Meaning
	£4.	+ क् <u>र</u> . + क् <u>र</u> .\२d	nge: + ts'o/cha: ngo: + ts'o	I + pl. = we " + " = "
3.	स्रुव.	+ 85.	ț'ä;n + ts'o	"+" = "
4.5.	विक्तः यद्गाः	+ क्टू.\श्र्य + क्टू.	k'o: + ts'o da: + ts'o/cha:	"+" = " "+" = "
6.	ग्रेश.	+ <u>%.</u>	$\underline{k}'\ddot{u}$: + ts' o	"+" = "
7. 8.	चीकाःसेष. चीकाःता.	+ æ. + æ.	<u>k</u> 'ü-pa + ts'o <u>k</u> 'ü:-ţ'ä;n + ts'o	"+" = " "+" = "
9.	चीश.उधर्थः		\underline{k} 'ü:-ba;ng + ts'o	"+" = "

(Note: No. 5 to 9 are honorific referring to the object.)

2nd person

No.	Tibetan		Pronunciation	Meaning
	S.	+ pl.	s. + pl.	
1.	E 5'	+ ﷺ.	ky'ö:` + ts'o	you + pl. = you
2.	ট্রি5'২८'	+ <u>%</u> .	ky 'ö-ra;ng+ts 'o	" + "= "
3.	क्षेर'रूर'	+	nyi :-ra;ng	(singular only)
4.	वेर	+ क्रू.	nyi: + ts' o	you + pl = you
5.	B 5'	+ क्रू.	ky'e: + ts'o	" + "= '
6.	ગુ ં જે5'	+ <u>g.</u> .	ku-nyi: + ts'o	" + "= "

Pronouns 45

(Note: No. 5 to 11 are honorific referring to the object)

*rd person

No.	Tibetan s.	+ pl.	Pronunciation s. + pl.	Meaning
ı	يزد.	+ g .	k'o;ng + ts'o	he/she+pl.= they
•	£Z.	+ ¥જા.કૂ.	k'o;ng + ñam-ts'o	" + "= "
3.	£Ζ.	+ ಕ್ಷಿಖ.ಗ.	k' o;ng + ñam-pa	" + "= "
4	چَ. خ۲.	+ <u>ę.</u>	k'o-ra;ng + ts'o	" + "= "
ž	<u>پ</u> ښت.	+ क्रू.	k'o-pa + ts'o	" + "= "
Ė.	₹ ` ₩	+ <u>æ</u> .	k' o-mo + ts' o	" + "= "
T .	ź.	+ £ .	k'o + ts'o	" + "= "
i	ž ·	+	mo	she (singular)

(Note: No. 1 to 3 are honorific referring to the object.)

10.4. Exercise 4

Make the following pronouns plural

٤٠	ট্রি5'২도'	विट.	षाचीः	र्याची.
उद्दे	श्चित.स्वा.	संची.	स्रुव,	ন্দ্ৰ
£.4.	किंक	विःश्चें	3.	নুষ্যস্থ্র

11. Linking Verbs with the meaning 'to be' धेवा देता धेव यादेता

Unlike the linking verbs in English such as is, was, are, were, etc. these three basic linking verbs do not indicate tense and numbers. The literal translation of these linking verbs is 'IS'. Tenses are shown by the context of the sentence.

থিব। is used in the 1st person ২১। and থিব খেইব। are used in the 2nd and 3rd persons

1st person	2nd person	3rd person
८ धिद	度5:ス도:え5	海下之5
I is/	you is/	he/ she is/
nga yi;n/	ky'e-ra;ng re:/	k¹o;ng re:/
I am	You are	He/She is
દાર્જે પોકૃ	ট্র্'ব্রহ'র্স্ক'ব্র্'ব্র	মিন:স্কি:ইবৃ
we is/	you is/	they is/
nga;n-ts' o yi;n/	ky'e-ra;ng-ts'o re:/	k'o;ng-ts'o re?
We are	You are	They are

48 Modern Tibetan Language

Examples:

- 1. দ'ৰ্ম্বিন'ধ্বুণ'ঊৰ্|
 I student is/
 nga Īob-ṭ'u: yi;n/
 I am (a) student.
- 2. દ રહેં સૂંગ યુવા પોંચા we student is/ nga;n-ts'o Īob-ṭ'u : yi;n/ We are students.
- 4. うちょうだっちょう you pl. Tibetan is/ky'e-ra;ng-ts'o p'ö-pa re:/You are Tibetans.
- 5. אָרֹישְׁרִיצִיצִרן he Buddhist is/
 k' o,ng na,ng-pa re:/
 She is (a) Buddhist.
- 6. [Āང་ཚ་ནང་བ་རེད།
 they Buddhist is/
 k' o;ng-ts' o na;ng-pa re:/
 They are Buddhists.

- र प्रिक्ष प्रिक्ष I teacher is/ nga ge-gä;n yi;n/ I am (a) teacher.
- L र कें प्रभाग का भी का | we teacher is / nga;n-ts' o ge-gä;n yi;n/ We are teachers.
- he doctor is/
 k'o;ng äm-ch'i re?/
 He is (a) doctor.
- विरक्षिशके देऽ।

 they doctor is/
 k'o,ng-ts'o äm-ch'i re?/

 They are doctors.
- II $a\hat{s} \cdot \hat{s} \cdot \hat{q} \cdot \hat{s} \cdot \hat{q}$ this pen is/ di $\overline{ny}u \cdot \underline{k}'u \text{ re} \cdot \hat{s}$ This is (a) pen.
- चे बेडे के अपा ने दि these pen is/ din-ts'o nyu-k'u re:/ These are pens.
- क स्नै खर या रेत्। that house is/

50 Modern Tibetan Language

p'a-k'i k'a;ng-pa re:/ That is (a) house.

- 14. ४१०६ १०८ ४१३६ those house is/
 p'an-ts'o k'a;ng-pa re?/
 Those are houses.
- 15. दे चिना गुः देद।
 that paper is/
 t'e shu-k'u re:/
 That is (a) paper.
- 16. ट्रेक्टॅब्न्य्यु देऽ।
 those paper is/
 t'e-ts'o shu-k'u re:/
 Those are papers.
- 17. धाषी द्वेष या रेड्।
 that up there cloud is/
 ya-k¹i ṭin-pa re:/
 That is (a) cloud up there.
- 18. আর্ক্টিশ্বির্মাইবৃ|
 those up there cloud is/
 yan-ts'o tin-pa re?/
 Those are clouds up there.
- 19. ঝণীপ্রমেইবৃ that down there river is/ ma-k'i tsa;ng-po re:/ That is (a) river down there.

10. মার্ক প্রত্থে ইণ্ those down there river is/ ma;n-ts o tsa;ng-po re:/ Those are rivers down there.

11.1. The difference of ইবৃ and অৱ্যাইবৃ

is used for definite statements

is used for indefinite statements (may be)

Fix a = For example:

- L विरक्षित सुना विना रेट्।
 she student a is/
 k'o;ng lob-ṭ'u: shig re:/
 She is a student. (definite)
- ইন স্থ্ৰিন খ্ৰু নাৰি না থাৰ খাইন।

 she student a is/
 k'o,ng Īob-ṭ'u: shig yi,n-pa re:/
 She may be a student. (indefinite)

11.2. There are three more alternative linking verbs with a slight change in meaning.

ঋষ'ন্ত্ৰী'ইব্। (I think) ঋষ'ম'মহা (I suppose) ঋষ'মার্ক্রী'মেব্রা (it seems)

Examples:

ক্রিজিমান্টাড়ির শ্রীক্রি she doctor is/ k'oʻng äm-ch'i yiʻn-ky'i re:/ I think she is (a) doctor.

- 2. વિંદ સે હ્રદ ખાગ મેં લેગ સ્થાપે સ્પાય પ્રાય she family good a from is/ k'o;ng mi-ts'a;ng yag-po <u>sh</u>ig-nä yi;n-pa-ḍa/ I suppose she is from a good family.
- 3. विराद्यो मृज्ञ होया प्येज प्रश्चित्र प्र्यू she teacher a is/ k'o;ng ge-gä;n <u>sh</u>ig yi;n-<u>s</u>o-du/ It seems she is a teacher.
- 4. বিন্দ্রীন্মর ইমমান্ত্রন বিশ্বীর বি
- 5. ฉริวัร ับฉิ ฆ ักร พิส ัฐ ริราุ่
 this Tibetan-of restaurant is/
 di p'ö-pä: sa-k'a;ng yi;n-ky'i-re ì/
 I think this is a Tibetan restaurant.

11.3. Exercise 5

(a) Insert $\widehat{\mathbb{Q}}_{3}$ or $\widehat{\mathbb{R}}_{3}$ appropriately in the following:

	दर्भे सु	8.	८.कू.र्म.चे.
2.	य कें हैं भें भूवा	9.	वृद्दालाका.कु
3.	र.चॅ.त	10.	वर्रे क्टॅं प्रवेर् व
4.	ब्रिन्फर के के विष्युत्त सुना ।	11.	दे.क्ट्र.च.६८.४.
5.	८'र्क्के'र्सून'सून्'	12.	यपी'व्र'या

Linking Verbs with the meaning 'to be' 53

Ĺ	ट्राप्त्रे श्रेयया प्रवाद के लिया	13.	णमें के
•	देर:रर:श्वर:र्थेः	14.	वर्दे क्रि.भेयःग्रीचा

(b) Translate the following into English

- 1 वर्दः रः स्ट्रेवः मनः व्यवायः ग्रीः स्वाः श्रुवाः धेनः यः वर्दा
- अवीः च्चाः अविषाः धिकः पर्वे त्यन् वा
- र्केट के निष्या सुव अके द प्येव की रेदा
- इ.सॅ.चर्ळे श्रेष्ठ के व्यं विवा वी ध्येव पाय ५।

(c) Translate the following into Tibetan

- 1 This is my hand.
- These are their children.
- I That is his hat.
- 4 This is her bag.

12. ५मम क्षु पति। स से से से से से से हैं। Four Negatives

型1 क्षेत्र and आ with linking verbs:

ক্রিয়াণ্ড ঋষ্য becomes negative (মাঝিষ্য)
– ইব্য " " (মাইব্য)

Examples:

I boy is/
I girl not/
nga p'u yi;n/
I am (a) boy.
I sy sat all significants of the state of the

र कें क्रियायुनाधिन। प्रकेरिनो स्नाम स्थित।
we student is/ we teacher not/
ngan ts'o Tob-ṭ'uì yiṃ/ ngan ts'o ge-gäṃ mäṃ/
We are students. We are not teachers.

इं इंड खें अंके 'रेड्। किंद कर 'य' अ'रेड्। she doctor is/ she patient not-is/ k'oʻng äm-ch'i re:/ k'oʻng nä-pa ma-re:/ She is (a) doctor. She is not (a) patient.

56 Modern Tibetan Language

12.2. The interrogative <a>N with linking verbs

Normally in affirmative sentences the linking verb \mathfrak{A}_{3} is used in the first person and \mathfrak{A}_{3} in the second and third persons.

However, in the interrogative, the first and second persons change verbs, i.e. 351 for the first and 351 for the second person and add the interrogative 351

First person	£.Æ.	े धिका	becomes ইব্যম্য	in question
Second person	₿5'*£' ॐ '	} ३५१	becomes থীৰ যথা	in question
Third person	便亡.聚. 便亡.	} ३५१	becomes ইব্যমা	in question

Examples:

たえ可はまむえており = Am I intelligent?
 プラストでしている。 = Are you (a) Tibetan?
 面に可なることがあります。 = Is he (a) monk?

12.3. Negative interrogative with linking verbs:

Examples:

Four Negatives 57

3. বিন্দু শুন্ম ইণ্যমা 4. বিন্দু শুন্ম ইণ্যমা he alone (H.) not is? / they nomad not is? / k'o;ng ku-kya;ng ma re pä/k'o;ng-ts'o dog-pa ma re pä/Isn't he alone? Aren't they nomads?

12.4. A general chart of Linking Verbs and Verbs indicating existence:

Linking Verbs

Person	Affirmative		Interrogative	
	Positive	Negative	Positive	Negative
First	धेव'	क्षेत्र.	<u> दे</u> 5'य ब '	শ .সুই.রপ
Second	दे5.	स्र-देऽ	গ্লেব,রাম.	श्रव,तथ.
Third	दे5.	ब्र-देर	<u> दे</u> ५ 'घष'	स्राप्त्रं

Verbs indicating Existence and Possession

First	र्थे5.	ब्रेंड्:	वर्चनाम्बर	श्च.वर्षा.वन्त्र.
Second	वर्नुगः	श्च.तर्ची.	র্ম্য-ঘশ্ব	क्षेत्रयण
Third	वर्ग.	श्च.तर्चेबी.	उर्देग्यम्	श्चायर्वाचयः

58 Modern Tibetan Language

12.5. Yes and No

Linking verbs are also used to denote the sense of 'Yes' and 'No'.

H	Ionorific Yes	Honorific No	
ď	াল্ম শৌর্	অল্ম-মান্	
ą	ाण्यः देत्।	विषयः संदे ।	
ď	निषाधिक या से द्	অল্মান্ত্রির শে: ইব্	
ঝ	শৃষ্ণ অৱ শ্ৰী 'ইবৃ	অল্ম'অঁম'ক্ৰী'ম'ইব্য	
વ	বিষ্ণান্তব্য	অনুষ্ঠের এত্র	
ব	म्बराधिक पाँचे प्यतुम	वन्याधेव नई से दर्न	
1.	ট্রি-সেম-বেশা-বিধা-অদাধ্য-আধ্য	वन्याधेद। ८.चगुःविषःस्वेद।	
	you Tashi (H.) is ?/	H. yes/ I Tashi is/	
	ky'e-ra;ng tashi-la yi;n-pä/	la-yi;n nga Tashi yi;n/	
	Are you Tashi?	Yes, I am Tashi.	
2.	<u> </u>	অশৃষ্টাৰা দ'শৃত্তিশৃ'য়'মীৰা	
	you alone (H.) is ?/	H. no/ I alone not/	
	ky e-ra;ng ku-kya;ng yi;n-pä/	la-mä;n nga chig-pu mä;n/	
	Are you alone?	No, I am not alone.	

Four Negatives 59

- i দ্রিস্মেন ক্র'নিস্মেনীর মেমা you pl. farmer not ?/ ky'e-ra;ng-ts'o <u>sh</u>i;ng-pa mä;n-pä/ Aren't you farmers?
- i অনুমানীর চার্টাবের্ন্বামানীর H. no/ we nomad is/ la-mä;n/ nga;n-ts'o dog-pa yi;n/ No, we are nomads.
- * দক্তি দুম স্ক্রিক্তর থি আ ম বি থকা।
 we diligent not is ?/
 nga;n-ts'o hur-tsö;n ch'en-po ma re pä/
 Aren't we hard working?
- অব্যথনির ট্রির নেউর্বের উর্বিথ উনির
 H.yes/ you pl. diligent most is/
 la-re:/ ky'e-ra;ng hur-tsö;n ch'e-shö: re:/
 Yes, you are the most hard working.
- * ইন্দ্র্পান্ধর বিশ্ব অংশ ইন্দ্র্যা he teacher a not is ?/ k'o;ng ge-gä;n <u>sh</u>ig ma re pä/ Isn't he a teacher?
- ম. অস্থা অৰ্ট্যনিব।
 H. yes/ I think/
 la/ yi;n-ky'i re?/
 Yes, I think so.
- 1 বিন্ধুবিষাইন্যমা he poor not is ?/ k' o;ng kyo-po ma re pä/ Isn't he poor?

- 60 Modern Tibetan Language
- 12. অসমা এক ক্রী অ ইবা H. no/ I don't think/ la/ yi;n-ky'i-ma-re?/ No, I don't think so.
- 13. বিন্দিন ক্রিইরিজ্বের্বাকাজারের্বাকাজারির দিনা frustee not is ?/
 k'o;ng k'o;ng-ts'ö: Īö:-kä:-sa ma re pä/
 Isn't he the person whom they rely upon?
- 14. यज्ञार देत्। विर्वित केंद्रे यज्ञाय ज्ञाय स्वया सेत्।

 H.yes/ he their hand right is/
 la-re:/ k'o;ng k'o;ng-ts'ö: lag-pa yä:-pa re:/

 Yes, he is their right hand.
- 15. স্থাব্দে বেট্ট্রিন ঘাইন ঘাইবিশ্ব আইন্ ঘ্রমা temple this old old a not is ?/ la-k' a;ng di nying-pa nying-pa shig ma re pä/ Isn't this a very very old temple?
- 16. অনুমার্কিনা ঐ্রেনা ঐ্রেনা ঐ্রেনা অর্মার্ক্র বির্বা H. yes/ very old a seems/ la-ho,ng/ she-t'a: nying-pa shig yi;n-so du/ Yes, it seems to be very old.
- 17. বিনিশারীশামান্ত মামানির শ্রমান্ত he two twins not is ?/
 k'oʻng-nyi ts'e-ma ma re pä/
 Aren't they twins?
- 18. অল্মা অর্মাব্রা H. yes/ I suppose/

Four Negatives 61

la, yi;n-pa-ḍa/ Yes, I suppose so.

- 19. কু'ল্ম'ঝ্ম'ফ্ল'ফ্ন্ট্'ক্ট'ঝ'ইন্থম' India country peace very a not is ?/ gya-k'a: lu;ng-pa <u>shi</u>-de <u>shi</u>-po-chi ma re pä/ Isn't India a very peaceful country?

12.6. Exercise 6

(a) Change the following sentences into negatives:

L হ'ৰ্ম্ব্ৰ্য'থীবা = I am (a) student.

1 ক্রিক্তির্মান্দীক্রম্বা = They are all teachers.

4 वर्रे के विर्वाप्यापारेता = These are his children.

র ধনী দেস্ত্রী বিদেশের বা = That is our house.

🔹 अनी ग्रह्म पुर्णेद प्राप्त्र । = I suppose that is an airplane up there.

্বরিশ্বশ্রমাথীর শ্রীমির্যা = I think this is new.

🗓 বহিষ্ট্রেহমেশী ঋর ঘমা = Is this yours?

🐧 অশৃষ্ট অবৃষ্ট অবৃষ্

ম ধর্টে বিহেণী ইহ্মম্য = Are those his?

🎞 यग्राभेत्। यर्कें विर्मेनित्नेत्। = Yes, those are his.

🖺 अने हि भेर पाय 🗧 😑 I suppose that is a horse down there.

ে মানী ব্যামির। = That is a mule down there.

મ મૈદ મેં મુંગલ મેં મેં મેં મેં મેં મુંગ = These fruits are sweet.

62 Modern Tibetan Language

15. \vec{a} ఇద్దామ్ \vec{a} \vec{a} \vec{b} \vec{c} \vec{c}

16. ৭ই ঝেন্ম র্মিন্ম সূদ মিন্। = This is very sweet.

'. ఆచే్ళ్లనామాన్స్ = Those are sour.

19. খ্রুব, ব্যুম, ব্যু

0. বহু নৈ বুণ অম স্থার্ম হৈ = This is very easy.

13. Verbs 'to be' Indicating Existence

These three basic verbs indicate existence but not tense or number.

ৰ্মন্ is used in the first person ব্ৰুল্ & অল্'ইন্ are used in the second and third person. ব্ৰুল্ expresses a definite and অল্'ইন্ a general statement.

Examples:

- 1 দ'বেবি ম'র্মিবি|
 I here exist./
 nga dä: yö:/
 I am here.
- द्वेत् : स्वाची संयत् वा you there exist./ ky'e-ra;ng p'a-k'ä: du/ You are there.
- દે વિદેશમાં પાંચેના વાયા વધુ વ he around-here somewhere exist./ k'o;ng di-pa: chi-la du/ He is somewhere around here.
- L चेंद्र खोत्र खेंना देत्।

 he there exist./

 k'o,ng p'a-k'ä: yò: re:/

 He is there.

64 Modern Tibetan Language

- 5. হ'ল্মিঅ'ই্র অ'ঊব্|
 I banquet to exist./
 nga sö:-tö;n la yö:/
 I was at the banquet.
- 6. વિદ્રાપાદ પાર્થિયા ફેંક વાવદુવ he also banquet to exist./ k' o;ng ya;ng sö:-tö;n la du/ He was also at the banquet. (A definite statement: e.g. I saw him at the banquet.)
- 7. विरक्कियाद प्रश्रिक प्राचित प्राचित प्रश्रिक प्राचित प्रश्रिक प्राचित प्रश्रिक प्राचित प्रश्रिक प्रश्रिक प्रश्रिक प्राचित प्रश्रिक प्रिक प्रश्रिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रति
- 8. विद्रायाम्यम् अद्देश्यम् देत्।
 Tibet to yak many exist./
 p'ö: la ya: ma;ng-po yò re:/
 There are many yaks in Tibet.
 (general statement)
- 9. ক্লু'স্ম'অ'ক্ট'ম'ক্টৰ্'ম''বেচ্ব্ India to heat great exist./ gya-k'a: la ts'a-wa: ch'en-po du/ It is very hot in India. (definite statement: e.g. my own experience)

चेष्ण देन। is used instead of चेष्ट्र यदेन। in colloquial.

13.1. Alternative Verbs indicating existence

There are four alternative verbs indicating existence with a slight change \mathbf{x} meaning.

 พีรุนาพิสุนาริรุ / พีตุพิสุนาริรุ (may be)

 พีรุนาพิสุทิริรุ / พีรุทิริรุ (think)

 พีรุนาพิสุนานรุ / พีรุนานรุ (suppose)

 พีรุนนิ นลักรุ / พีรุนลักรุ (seems)

Examples:

- হৈ 'ব'ল্ল' 'বেই র'লু ম'য় ব'ম'য় ব'ম'য় ব'ম'য় ব'
 he just-now class-to exist. may be/
 k' o,ng t'a;n-ta zin-t'a: yö-pa yin-pa re?/
 He might be in class just now.

- દિવસ્તા સંખાવ પૈયો પ્રાપ્ય માટે પેલ્યા મ

66 Modern Tibetan Language

5. โกร ลาซาลาจังสาคารัฐานัฐานฐาน he to debt very exist. seems/ k'o,ng-la p'u-lö;n she-t'a: yö:-so-du/ He seems to be in heavy debt.

13.2. The Possessive Case

These verbs expressing existence also indicate possession.

In sentences expressing possession the Dative is used after the pronoun. The most common Dative in the spoken language is \mathfrak{A} .

Examples:

- 1.
 \[\sum \frac{1}{2} \sum \frac{1}{2
- 2. ब्रिइःस्टायासुनाः सुनाः प्यनाः सिनाः यहना you to pen(H.) good a exist. ky'e-ra;ng la ch'a:- nyu: yag-po chi du/ You have a good pen.
- 3. विद्रायान्त्रियानार्थित्वनार्थिनार्देद्री
 she to dog good a exist./
 k'o;ng-la k'yi yag-po chi yò re?/
 She has a good dog.
- 4. คืร: ฮีราพาพิจ์: ลูราชิวารางามราชาพิรานารา they-to puppy beautiful such many exist./ k'o;ng-ts'ò: a-yò: nyi;ng-je-po t'en-dä: ma;ng-po yö-pa-ḍa/ I suppose they have many beautiful puppies.

- i ব্রিমেরি অ'ব্রিজ্ঞাবর আঁল ইব্।
 house this to room ten exist./
 k'ang-pa di la k'ang-mi chu yò re:/
 This house has ten rooms.

B3. Negative એ 5 | and એ | with verbs indicating existence.

Positive ঐ্বা becomes negative ঐবা
" অবা " " ক্লাবের্ণ

Examples:

- I নম্বীন শৌন সিনা
 I here exist./
 nga dä: yö:/
 I am here.

 Sম্বাম মৌনা
 I there not-exist./
 nga p'a-k'ä: mä:/
 I was not there.
- र्ध हैंद दि प्यति प्राप्त कि प्र

68 Modern Tibetan Language

13.4. Negatives in Possessive Case

- 1. ১২ 'বুণ ক্লিম্মানু ক্লিম্মানু বিশ্ব ক্ষাইবি বিশ্ব ক্ষাইবিশ্ব ক্ষাই
- 2. ব্রিমেনট্রির্মের্থার্থার্থার্থার্থার্থা these-days you to teacher not exist./ t'eng-sa;ng ky'e-ra;ng la ge-gä;n min du/ You do not have (a) tutor these days.
- 3. বিশেষস্থিত অত্মধ্যমধ্যমধ্যমধ্যমধ্যমিশ আইব্।
 these-days he to particular work not exist./
 t'eng-sa;ng k'o;ng la mig-sä: lä:-ka yò: ma re:/
 He doesn't have any particular work thesedays.
- 4. વૈદેષ્ટ્રંત્રસાયાયત્રપૈંગ્યાયેદી this Dharamsala-to not-exist./ di da-ram-sa-la: yò: ma re:/ This is not available in Dharamsala.
- 5. ત્રુંનુ વર્ષે રાયા અર્થે ૧ ગુ સાત્રે ૧ child this-to parents not-exist think/
 pu-k'u dä: p'a-ma yö-kyi ma re:/
 (I) think this child has no parents.
- 6. বিহ্ অ'ৰ্চ বে'ৰ্ম্মিল্'ৰ্ম'ইব্|

 Tibet to heat not-exist./
 p'ö: la ts'a-wa: yò: ma re:/

 It is not hot in Tibet.

Addition of 'A' at the end converts the following affirmative sentences **not** questions

- * হম্দেশ্রেশ্রেশ্রেশ্রা*
 I-to blame not-exist. ?/
 nga: k'a: yò: ma-re-pa:/
 I am not to be blamed, am I?
- ই হৈ কেই বিদ্যান নি ক্রি থানে নি দ্যা।*
 you pl.-to room extra not-exist. ?/
 ky'e-ra;ng-ts'ò: k'a;ng-mi: t'ö:-pa mä-pa:/
 You don't have extra rooms, do you?
- ইন্থান্ন্সেন্থা শাৰ্থী বা মান্নিন্মা he to these-days work not-exist./ k'o;ng la t'eng-sa;ng lä:-ka yò: ma-re-pa:/ These days he doesn't have work, does he?
- ্রের্বিন্ধামাধ্রুর মেক্টর্ মুণ্মন্থিলা মান্ত্রিমা।*
 child this-to parents relative nobody not-exist.?/
 pu-k'u dä: p'a-ma pün-ch'e: su-k'a;ng yò: ma-re-pa:/
 This child has neither parents nor relatives, does he?

5.5. The interrogative particle ANI with verbs indicating existence:

- ্রহ'মহ'দ্'মহম'বেইর'শুম'ঝিদ্'মামা you this morning class-to exist. ?/ ky'e-ra;ng t'a-ra;ng zin-t'a: yö-pä/ Were you in the class this morning?
 - The above construction is applicable to all.

70 Modern Tibetan Language

- 2. ટ્રિંડ્ર-પ્રાંગ ત્રાંગ ક્રિસ્યાન માં પ્રાંગ ક્રિયા પ્રાંગ you little-while-ago house(H.) to exist. ?/ky'e-ra;ng t'a-k'i;n sim-sha: la yö-pä/Were you at home a little while ago?
- 3. বিশ্বসাধন বি

13.6. The Interrogative Particle 441 in Possessive Case:

- 3. ১২ বিচ মীণাণ্ডিম স্থেপ হেবুপ প্ৰমাণ I-to room two more-than/left exist. ?/ nga: k'a;ng-mi: nyi: la: du-k'ä/ Do I have more than two rooms?/ Are there two rooms left for me?

^{*} স্মা is also used in the place of ধ্যা when the verb ends with স্ (suffix).

- ৰ ক্রিল্'বেইন'স্কু'বিন'ল্মন'র্ম্বুর্জনমাস্ত্রল্যান্যা room this-to bath-room attached exist.?/ k'a;ng-mi dä: ch'u-k'a;ng-sa;ng-chö ch'èb-ḍa du-k'ä :/ Does this room have a bathroom attached to it?
- ই ইন্ট্রেম'ব্রিম'ব্যামম'থারীবা'বেচ্বা'বাথা they-to car new a exist. ?/ k'o;ng-ts'ò: ñum-k'or sa:-pa <u>sh</u>ig du-k'ä/ Do they have a new car?

B7. Negative Interrogatives with Verbs Indicating Existence:

- ই নার্ন বেরী বের বাজী বেরু বাজী বিদ্যালয়।

 we list this-of into not-exist. ?/

 nga,n-ts' o mi;ng-shu;ng di: na;ng-la mi;n-du-k' ä :/

 Aren't we on this list?
- they upstairs not-exist. ?/
 k'oʻng-ts'o t'ò:-ka: mi;n-du-k'ä/
 Aren't they upstairs?

72 Modern Tibetan Language

5. ট্রি-্মের্শ ই থেল্ম রি-্মের্শ বির্ণ ল্মা your elder-brother(H.) downstairs not-exist. ?/ ky'e-ra;ng k'i ch'o-la: shö:-la min-du k'ä/ Isn't your brother downstairs?

13.8. Negative Interrogative in Possessive Case:

- 2. ট্রিচ্'ম্চ'ঝ'জ'অ'র'র্ম্ব্'ম্ম্বা you to child(H.) not-exist. ?/ ky'e-ra;ng la a-wa: mä-pä/ Don't you have children?
- 3. দক্তিম্যুশু স্কী বেচুগুশামা we-to child not exist. ?/ nga;n-ts'ò: pu-k'u mi;n-du-k'ä/ Don't we have children?
- 4. বিন্টেন্দ্রের্থের্থার্মান্দ্র্র্থার্মান্দ্র্র্থার্মান্দ্র্ব্র্থার্মান্দ্র্র্থার্মান্দ্র্র্র্থার্মান্দ্র্র্র্থার্মান্দ্র্র্ব্র্র্থার্মান্দ্র্র্ব্র্র্র্র্ব্র্র্র্র্র্ব্র্র্র্ব্র্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্র্ব্র্র্র্ব্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্ব্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্র্
- 5. বিন্যেশ্ৰ্যা অব্দ্ৰন্থিক আনি ব্যাথ্যা she to child-infant a not-exist. ?/ k'o;ng la pu-k'u ma:-ja: chi yò: ma-re-pä/ Doesn't she have an infant?

- হুদ্দেশ্বেদ্ধার্কীদ্বের্নিথানারীদ্বাধা you to time extra not-exist. ?/ ky'e-ra;ng la t'ü:-ts'ö: t'ö:-pa mä-pä/ Don't you have spare time?
- र्ड्र-प्रत्याद्र्याद्रसम्बद्धप्रवादाय्यद्रस्यद्राप्यम्।
 you to suggestion any no-exist. ?/
 ky'e-ra;ng la go;ng-ch'a: k'a;ng-ya;ng mä-pä/
 Don't you have any suggestions?

13.9. Use of 'YES' and 'NO' in verbs indicating existence

Honorific Ye	Honorific No	
यनचित्। यनख्तुम यनचित्रोत्ताःसेत्।		य, ट.स.ची य, ट.स.ची य, ट.स.ची य, ट.स.ची
ब व्यादि या यो ब की से दा	વાટર્વ્યેક્ જી સેકા	વાટ-જીર-ત્રાત્ત્રીએને ક્યું-જુરેની
द इच्चेंद यथित्य पद्भ / द इच्चेंद यथि पर्वे पद्भ /	ચટર્પેર્ટ્સપ્ટર્ટી ચટર્પેર્ટ્સપ્ટર્ટી	ચટ્ટા ક્ષેટ્ટ ક્ષેટ્ટ ચટ્ટા ક્ષેટ્ટ ક્ષેટ્ટ ક્ષેટ
= = स्टिप्पणिक्यामेर्	य न चिन चित्र य से द्	यहःसेर्याधिक्यारेर्।

Examples:

74 Modern Tibetan Language

la, nga dä: yö?/ Yes, I am here.

- 3. ঐম'ক্ট'ঝল্ম'ব্দ'মদ'বেদ্দম'বিদ্দম্বা doctor(H.) these-days here exist. ?/ äm-ch'i-la: t'e;ng-sa;ng dä: yò-re-pä/ Is the doctor here these days?
- 4. থদ্যা বহুমন্ট্র্যান্ত্রাইন্ H. here not-exist./ la, dä: yò-ma-re:/ No, (he) is not here.
- 5. ટ્વિટ્ર સ્ટલ્યાયવાયું અર્થેટ્ર પશ you to parents(H.) exist. ?/ ky¹e-ra;ng la yèb-yum yö-pä/ Do you have parents?
- 6. यम् अप्ति । भेष प्रविद्यास्ति : इस्राक्षेत्र प्रदेश से ।
 H. yes/ but they(H.) here not-exist./
 la-yö?/ yi;n-nä: k'o-na-ts'o dä:-mä?/
 Yes, but they are not here.
- 7. ब्रिट्र प्राप्तु अकेट्र प्ययात्रिका पुराया किंगा प्रेट्र प्रथा you to relative same-parents exist. ?/ ky'e-ra;ng la kum-ch'e: yèb-chi:-yum-chi: yö-pä/ Do you have brothers and sisters of the same parents?
- 8. यन्। ४ प्राचित्र प्राच

- 9. यदेवे 'चकुद 'च' ऋ' 'चबर 'अपव 'यद्वा' 'चा था around-here hair-cutter exist. ?/
 di:- gyü :-la ṭa-sha:-k' ä;n du-k' ä :/
 Is there a barber around here?
- 10. অগ্ৰমা ট্ৰিক্ৰমান্তি নেই মি'বেচ্গ H./ not-at-all not -exist. (seems)/ la, ky'ö;n-nä yö-so-min-du/ No, there seems to be none.
- 11. तु से प्देन स् हे नाय हो न साम से प्देन नाय।
 girl this-to supervision-do-er not-exist. ?
 p'u-mo dä: ta-tò: ch'e-k'ä;n min-du-k'ä/
 Isn't there anybody looking after this girl?
- 12. ঝল্মা মু'ল্ম' ম'বেচুল H. no-one not-exist./ la, su-k' a;ng min-du/ No, there is no one.
- મ વાષા વિ.વસ. વેવા પૈરાય વડા H. few a exist. (suppose)/ la, k'a-shä: chi yö-pa-da/ I suppose there are a few.

76 Modern Tibetan Language

13.10. Detailed Notes on Interrogative Particles:

শুমা নমা নমা নমা নমা নমা নমা নমা নমা দুমা are used in literary and নমা নমা নমা নমা in colloquial forms.

시시 * is used for past tenses.

is used also for past tenses but only after a verb ending with 5.

is used for future tenses only.

The interrogative particles of the literary form (except the particle 54) are used in accordance with the corresponding end-letter of the verb.

「지 is used after a verb ending with Post-Suffix 5'.

(a) Examples of interrogative particles used with verbs:

Literary	Colloquial	Meaning
(বশাব:) বহুৰা ৰামা	বন্ধন নাশা	Will (you) break (the order)?
(थे.मी.) चिट्ट.ट्या	नान्द्रन्था	Will (you) send (the letter)?
(धि'मे)') यहर 'रस्य	475-EN-/4N	Did (you) send (the letter)?
(বিদ্রা) গ্রন্থর স্থা	ন্ত্ৰ-নুধা	Will (you) chop (the wood)?
(ব্ৰথ্য) ধ্ৰস্ক্ষা	ন্ত্ৰ শ্ৰহ্ম	Will (you) listen (to a song)?
(मिटः) यहवायम्।	বদ্ব থমা	Did (you) plant (the plants)?
(उर्गु.) यश्चमाया	चश्चायाया	Shall (we) start?
(कु') वर्हेर रस्या	वर्तेर यथा	Did (you) sprinkle (the water)?
(કેતા.જા.) યકવ.તથા	বহুব,বাধা	Will (you) make (the bed)?
स्वायम्	ধ্রু ঘন্	Did (you) give?
বন্ধথ্যপ্রমা	고급성,건설	Did (you) watch?
নঞ্জ বেমা	বম্বু শাধা	Will (you) watch?
धुवर हया	দ্রীর 'শকা	Did (you) go?

^{*} UN' used immediately after a verb indicates past tense. However, when UN| is used after a complementary particle of the main verb, it can show all the three tenses. (see page 98)

(b) Interrogative particles used with nouns:

Literary	Colloquial	Meaning
वर्दे सुवा वास्रा	वर्दे:धुनाः देरःयमा	Is this (a) hand (H.)?
वर्रे कट रस	৫ৢৢৢৢ৽ড়ৼ৾ৼৢৼয়য়ৢ	Is this (a) nest?
वर्दे अर्द्	वर्दे अर्रे देर्यका	Is this (a) voice?
વર્દ્દે : કુક ક્યા	वर्दे श्रुव रेर प्रमा	Is this (an) eye (H.)?
वर्दे वियायमा	वर्दे वियारे दायहा	Is this (a) needle?
વર્દ સુરાયમા	বহি-শ্লম-ইহ-মমা	Is this (a) box?
यनी पहलप्रमा	यंनी'यहव'रेर्'यह	I Is this (a) rainbow?
वदे द्यर रखा	वर्दे द्यर रेट्य	Is this (a) photo?
বহি বঅ'অমা	বহি'বঅ'ইহ'মমা	Is this wool?
বই স্থেদ্যমাশ্ৰম	वर्ने सुम्बास से न प्राय	Is this (an) iron?
वदि:हं वसा	वर्दे ह रेद रम्य	Is this (a) horse?

13.11. Exercise 7

(a) Insert অঁচ্যু বহুল অঁচ্যাইচ্য appropriately in the following sentences.

- <u> </u>	वर्ते हिर हे चें
इं= क्रेंचित्र	८ के विदेश
== : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	वर्दे स्पन में
इंट-र्ट.क्.वर्श्वार्स्ट्रेय.का	रे वर्रे सर्वे यें
至二至至了四	विद्रायाचीरा
र्देद र र र प्यम् अद् र्थे	৴ ৾ঀৢ৾৾৾৽ঀ৴৾৻ঀ৾৾৾
======================================	द्र.ज.श्रंभग.२४
= 	किर या मुन्मिक्ष

78 Modern Tibetan Language

(b) Make the following sentences into negatives.

ट.बट.ज.उर्वा.चाला	८२ विःविहेश ५५ वा वासा
हिन्दर्भनेर सिन्यमा	वित्रप्रस्थानेनः वृत्र विः वित्रप्रमा
विट.ही.केज.ज.जर्चा.चेश	क्रिंतातासामा पर्वेचा चीसा
विंद वेंद्र यार्थेन से द यहा	विट.क्ट्रूर.सेवा.जग्र.उर्चेवा.वाशा

- (c) Translate the following into Tibetan.
- 1. Does he have clothes?
- 2. Was he in the market?
- 3. Is she her relative?
- 4. Do they have children?
- 5. Is she up there?

14. ৺ৰ্ব্ব'ব্বুৰা Seven Dative-Locatives

There are seven Dative-locatives which have the function of TO, AT, IN & FOR. Their use is as follows:

2 .	used	after v	word e	nding	at 🔊	
5.	"	"	"	,,	,,	८'५'ब'स'र'य'
2.	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	गप्त & र द्रग *
۔ ۲۰/۶	,,	,,	,,	**	,,	ব' & মন্নব'মান্-**
₹ / ā ;	"	"	all the	suffixe	es	·
₹ 5. b. ₹ % x.						

H.1. Examples of Combination:

a) Dative-locatives used with nouns

Literary	Colloquial	Meaning
र्डे क्रस.स्. / स.	र्वेचादा.ज.	in the mind(H.)
<देःस€्रिष्टर् <u>द</u>	र्धे अर्हे र विराया	to the library
₹5.2°	র্বিদ্যথ্য	to Tibet
§3.2.	શૈવ.તા.	in the eyes
2×.2.	चर.ज.	to the east

Name of the Post-suffix 5"

80 Modern Tibetan Language

લવાદ્	લવાવા	into the mouth(H.)
त्रेच.पे.	त्रेची.ज.	into the hand(H.)
⊉ন.ঐ.	⊉⊄.এ.	on the back
गुब,2,(चिव,)	র্মাপ্র-রো-(ট্রিব:)	(spread out) all over
প্লব.মৃ.\প্লম _{***} এথ.মৃ.(ঐব.)	প্লৱব.জ.	at the end (shortened)
₩.Ź.	શ્વ.	to the ground
NX.****	ઇ. તા.	"""(shortened)

(b) Dative-locatives used with verbs:

In colloquial when the Dative-locative is used with the verbs, \P is usually used instead of \P .

Literary	Colloquial	Meaning
বইনম'শ্ব'বর্নী'	वदेवशःगःवर्षेः	go to plant
बर्,पर्से.	ब.ब.जर्मे.	go to eat
बर.जर्जे.	च.बी.ठर्से.	" " (shortened)
মহ্থানু বেদ্রী	श्रह्याची तर्ची.	go to see/meet (H.)
शुचा.धे.ज्ज्ञे.	्रुचिनाचा तर्ज्ञ	go to read
ध्र.ये.वर्मे.	ध्रे.चा.ठर्चे.	go to buy

14.2. Examples of complete sentences:

 รุมๆ มิ มราชามชมมหามาสุนาุกๆ นนั้งๆ ริรา army majority border areas to exist./ ma:-mi ma;ng-ch'e-wa sa-ts'am sa-k'ü: k'a: la yò:-re:/ The majority of the army is at the border areas.

Words without suffix

^{***} When ኣ' is used after a word ending in ሩ', e.g. 'አደሩ' the suffix ሩ' is replaced by ኣ', thus forming አደዳ'.

^{****} When ম' is used with a মন্ত্রেম্ম' word, e.g. 'মা' (ground), ম' can simply be added after ম' without the stop sign (.) উস্', thus forming মম' (to the ground).

Seven Dative-Locatives 81

- ই হিন্মানীর মাজ ক শ্রাশাক পার্মেক के क र्योभिना देन।

 Tibet to animal yaks large-number exist./
 p'ö:-la sem-chä;n pu-na: p'ö;n-ch'en-po yò-re:/

 There is a large number of yaks in Tibet.
- ર ચેં લૂર કું ગ્રામ પાર્કેંદ કું ગ્રામ પાર્સેંદ ગું ગ્રામ પાર્સેંધ પાર્ચ પાર્સેંધ પાર્મ પાર્સેંધ પાર્મ પાર્સેંધ પાર્સેંધ પાર્સેંધ પાર્સેંધ પાર્મ પાર્સેંધ પાર્મ પાર્
- ই ন'ম'র্নিশ্বর্নস্থর্ন্ন্র্নিশ্বর্ I flower plant to go fut. c./ nga me-tò: tab-k'a: do-k'i-yi;n/ I am going to plant flowers.
- ম হ'হ'ঝন্'ঐ'ন্'থের্' ন্'থের্' I food eat to go fut. c./ nga k'a-la: sa-k'a: ḍo-k'i-yi;n/ I am going to eat food.
- হ'এ স্ক্রি'বা' থেবাঁ বা থিব।

 I meat buy to go fut. c./
 nga sha nyo-k'a ḍo-k'i-yi;n/
 I am going to buy meat.
- 🗜 হ অফ স্ট্রিকা ক্বাতর্নী ক্রী আজা I letter read to go fut. c./

82 Modern Tibetan Language

nga yi- \underline{k} 'e \overline{lo} :- \underline{k} 'a \overline{do} - \underline{k} 'i-yi; \overline{n} / I am going to read letters.

- 9. ઽ૽ કેઽ સેં કેઽ ગ્રાપ્સ માં પોતા I game play to go fut. c./ nga tse-mo-tse-k'a do-k'i-yi;n/ I am going to play.
- 10. र कें क कुन न यर्भे ने भिन्न ।
 I shopping do go fut. c./
 nga nyob-ch'a gya-k'a do-k'i-yi;n/
 I am going for shopping.

14.3. Exercise 8

(a) In the following, fill in each of the blanks with the appropriate Dative-locatives আৰ্ট্ৰৰূ

1.	८.की.बोरवर्डर.त.लुबी	=	I lived in India.
2.	वित्रः च्चास्रास्य व्याप्तास्य वित्रास्त्र	=	He goes to visit a lama.
3.	रबः विषयेत्	=	Should draw it on cloth.
4.	वर्रीवकुन्या	=	Put it into the mouth.
5.	यर्ने	=	Sit here. (H.)
6.	म्बर्धाः पर्केर	=	go on pilgrimage
7.	वर्षे	=	go to listen
8.	न्नर्कः मेर्	=	go to talk
9.	ह पर्वेबपर्ची	=	go horse riding
10.	कु'वशुरवर्जे	=	go to drink water

^{• ্}ইন্মির is future verb complement (see page 95)

Seven Dative-Locatives 83

(b) Change the following 4 Datives into literary forms.

এবা'ম'আ'এর। = to take into one's hand स्वायायवेषा = " " " " H. **र्घे अर्हेर् वर या क्षेत्रा** = went to the library

ৰ্বিদ্যাথানী = went to Tibet

15. श्रिष्ट्रद्रपृ

Five Genitives

There are five genitives in Tibetan. They are also used as instrumentive by adding the instrumental particle N' immediately after the genitive forms (except the genitive বৈ').

वे.* is replaced by instrumental particle ष

An identical grammatical rule is followed for both the genitives and instrumentives.

7 6	मेथ.	used	after	words	endin	g at	ᆌ .도.
₹ &	্রীশ্র.	"	"	"	**	**	5.4.4.
₹ &	্ট্রীপ্র.	"	**	"	,,	**	ৰ'ম'ম'থ'
¥ &	ল্পম্	"	**	"	"	, ,,	ব' & মদ্রব'মব'
= 4	≰1.	**	"	"	,,	,,	ব' & মহব'মব'

51 Examples with $\hat{\eta}$. & $\hat{\eta}$ N., \hat{y} . & \hat{y} N., \hat{y} . & \hat{y} N.

	Genitives	Instrumentives
1	चलचाची द्र खा	न्या क्षेत्र अध्य
	yak of tail/	yak by ate/
	ya: <u>k</u> 'i ng a-ma/	ya:̀ <u>k</u> 'i sä:̀
	Tail of a yak	A yak ate/ Eaten by a yak

see note on page 76

Cenitives

2. 氧基氧化 he of hand(H.)/ K'o;ng k'i ch'a:/ His hand

4. শ্লেন্ শূলি শূলি শূলি শূলি শূলি থাকে of tone/kä ki daṃg/Tone of a voice

5. 气机倒"(bear of meat/ t'om k'i sha/ Bear's meat

6. কুথ'বিস্টু'ই'ব্রিমম'
nation of constitution/
gy 'ä:-k' èb kyi tsa-ṭ' im/
Constitution of a nation

7. ব্ৰিম্ট্ৰাণ্ডিম subjects of chief/ k' or ky' i tso:/ Chief of the subjects

বিহ'ল্বীঝ'ন্বন্বমা he by clapped/ K'o;ng <u>k</u>'iì dèb/ He clapped

্বা'ন্ব্'ট্ৰিম'ন্ত্ৰমা teacher by did/ ge-gä;n k'i: ch'ä:/ Done by the teacher

ন্ন্ নু নি ক্র্যুন্ত ক্রয়ন্ত ক্র্যুন্ত ক্র্যুন্ত ক্র্যুন্ত ক্র্যুন্ত ক্র্যুন্ত ক্র্যুন্ত ক্রয়ন্ত ক্রয়ন ক্র

ইমান্ত্রমা bear by ate/ t'om k'i sä:/ Eaten by the bear

কুঅ'ব্র'গ্রীঝ'ব্রধুহঝ| nation by respected/ gy 'ä:-k'èb kyi su;ng/ Respected by a nation

বৃদ্ধি শুন্ধি মানু subjects by surrounded/ k' or ky-i kor/ Surrounded by subjects

55্থ'ল্ট্রম'ন্রইম্বা silver by made/ ngü: ki sö:/ Made of silver 9. ปลาทิเราสาร kar-ma of result/ kar-ma by ripened/ lä: kyi dä:-p'u/ lä: kyi mi;n/ Result of karma Ripened by karma

15.2. Examples with ឃុំ , ឃុំសុ & ជិ , សុ after suffix

Both $\hat{\mathbb{Q}}$ and $\hat{\mathbb{Q}}$ are used after a word ending with suffix $\hat{\mathbb{Q}}$, e.g. $\mathbb{A}[\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}]$ If the genitive $\hat{\mathbb{Q}}$ is chosen, the vowel 'i' can simply be added on the top of the letter $\hat{\mathbb{Q}}$, thus forming $\mathbb{A}[\mathbb{Q}]$.

1.สุมามุคติงมร์ๆสุมามุคติงมร์ๆsky of colour/sky of colour/nam-k'ä: dò:/nam-k'ä: yi dò:/Colour of the skyColour of the sky

In the case of Instrumentive, if the 'a' is chosen, the ending letter a' of the word APA' is replaced by the instrumental particle N', thus forming APA'.

2 ব্যাঝান্থানুনা ব্যাঝান্ত্রনা sky by covered/ sky by covered/ nam-k'a yi ky'èb/ Covered by the sky

153. Examples with অ' , অম' & বি' , ম' after মন্নবামাণ্

ক্ষেত্ৰ মানু ' means a word without any suffixes such as 5' (I). In this case, if the genitive \mathfrak{A} ' is chosen, the stop sign (.) উল্' is omitted and the \mathfrak{A} ' is added to the মন্ত্ৰ মানু ' word, thus forming $5\mathfrak{A}$ ' (my, mine).

I = Eदे:व्यवामा = Eद्यांव्यवामा = Eद्यांव्यवा

ngä lä:-ka/ nga yi lä:-ka/ My work My work

In the case of **Instrumentive**, the instrumental particle \P is simply added to the \P word \P , thus forming \P (by me).

3. ক্মান্ত্র্পুমা কুথ্মিমান্ত্র্পুমা horse by throw/
tä: ȳu:/
Thrown by horse

কুথ্মমান্ত্র্পুমা
horse by throw/
ta yi: ȳu:/
Thrown by horse

15.4. Further examples of the genitive used in the sentence

- 1. अर्के हिन्दरकेंदेशक देन्।
 those your land is/
 p'a;n-ts'o ky'e-ra;ng-ts'ö: sa-ch'a re:/
 Those are your estates.
- 2. ট্রিবেই রীত্মশ্বীবৈইবৃ|
 dog this man that up there-of is/
 ky'i di mi ya-k'i: re:/
 This dog belongs to the man up there.
- 3. बिद् विश्वचित्रियं देत्।
 field that down there my is/
 shi;ng-k'a ma-k'i ngä: re:/
 The field down there is mine.

- 4. ব্যম'ক্স'অব্নিমুর্কী'শ্বাদী বি'মিব্য camera this girl that-of is/ par-ch'ä: di p'u-mo p'a-k'i: re:/ This camera belongs to that girl.
- 5. বৃণী বুণ বন্ধা মান বিশ্ব বিশ্র বিশ্ব ব
- 6. धार्के विद्वास्त्र स्थापना धोन प्राप्त इ। those up there their yak might be/ ya;n-ts'o k'o;ng-ts'ö: ȳa e yi;n-pa-ḍa/ Those yaks up there might be theirs.
- 7. বিন্দের শ্রীলামার্থবি দু লাক খাইব। he my friend-of son elder is/ k'o;ng ngä: t'òì-pö: p'u gä;n-pa reì/ He is the elder son of my friend.
- \$. বু'বেই'বিন্দী'শ্লু'স্ত্রবি'শ্লু'অক্টেই'বি|
 boy this his spouse-of relative(H.) is/
 p'u di k'oʻng k'i ku;n-dä: kum-ch'e` re`:/
 This boy is his wife's brother.
- 9. কি: দেব খোৰদ *ব্যামণ্ট্ৰী দুৰ্বী দৈব।
 she my uncle(H.) of daughter is/
 k'o;ng-ngä: a-sha;ng la: ki p'u-mo re:/
 She is my uncle's daughter.

^{*} অপ্রত্থন্ম mother's brother, অনুস্থা father's brother

- 10. विंद के देद ने ने ने निष्य के देद। she Tsering of friend is/ k'o;ng Tsering <u>k</u>'i ṭ'ò:-mo re:/ She is Tsering's friend.
- 11. वर्षे प्रस्ति बुह्यवि स्नुष्त्र से र् this our country-of language is/ di nga;n-ts'ö: lu;ng-pä: kä: re:/ This is our native language.
- 12. বেই বিহু ঘেই ব্যুল্ম ক্র্যুব্য ই বৃ this Tibetan-of custom is/ di p'ö:-pä: lug-sö: re:/ This is Tibetan custom.
- 13. ਕਾ ਕੌਕੇ ' ਰੂ ਧਾਰੇ ' ਰੂ ਚੁੱਧੇ ਗੁੱਧੇ ਕਾ ਪਾਕਤ | pass-of behind of water that poison-water might be/la-mö: gyèb ki ch'u t'e t'ug-ch'u yi;n-pa-ḍa/The water behind the pass might be poisonous.
- 14. বৃণ্টুবার্থবৈ সন্তব্ধ রাবি মানু বাক্তর ইণ্ this king-of consort-of necklace is/ di gyä:-pö: tsü;n-mö: gü:-gyä;n re:/ This is the queen's necklace.
- 15. यदे मन्द्रभे ज्ञुब मिद्देश से द्वा से द्वा से द्वा से द्वा से द्वा से द्वा से देव से कि से देव से कि से

15.5. Importance of ਘੇ' and ੈ।

The use of $\hat{\omega}$ and $\hat{\alpha}$ becomes important in metrical compositions for the structure of the rhythm.

Example 1: (Lord Buddha's word)

```
च्चाः ख्वें स्वाप्तः स्वापतः स
```

bhikshu-pl. and expert all by/ burn cut rub-of gold like/ nicely examine having my order/ practise-to do imp. respect for not/

ge-lo;ng t'a:-t'a;ng k'ä:-nam kyi:/
seg-chä: dar-wä: ser-shi;n t'u/
leg-par ta:-la nga-yi ka/
la;ng-war ch'a-yi k'ü:-ch'ir mi;n/

Bhikshus and learned ones,
Just as gold is burnt, cut and rubbed,
Examine well (or carefully) my speech
And then accept (it), not otherwise, for respect's sake.

Example 2: Invocation to Manjushri (God of wisdom)

```
मृ.सूस्रम्थात्वै सैट.च.कैस.टे.चेसूना ।
चर्यात्यः टट.चक्षेत्रः चट्ट्स.चार्चेटः तीयात्रः ह्यास.स.ली।
चर्याः मृत्येः चट्टिः सीयाः सीयः स्टान्यस्य स्वा ।
चक्रः स्व्याष्ट्रिटः भीः सिष्ठिषः स्टान्त्यः चित्रा ।
```

compassionate you of wisdom brilliance by/
my mind-of ignorance darkness illuminate and/
Buddha's words and commentaries doctrine understanding of/
wisdom courage-of enlighten imp. c./

ky¹ö`-kyi tse-dä;n ky¹en-rèb ky'i:/ ö:-ser dag-Īö: mü;n-pa ti-mug rèb-sä: nä:/ ka-t'a;ng tä;n-chö: shu;ng-lu? tòg-pa yi/ Īo-ţ'öì pob-pä: na;ng-wa: tsä:-tu söl/

With the brilliance of your wisdom, O compassionate one,
Illuminate the darkness enclosing my mind
Enlighten my intelligence and wisdom
So that I may gain insight into Buddha's words and the texts that explain them.

Example 3: From Sixth Dalai Lama's (ts'ang-ȳa;ng gya-ts'o) love song.

east direction mountain-of top from/ white bright moon rise compl./ unborn mother-of face/ mind to revolving did compl./

shar-ch¹ò: ri-wö:

tse-nä/

kar-sä:

da-wa:

shar-ch'u;ng/

ma-kye: a-mä: shä:-rä:/ yi:-la k'ò:-k'ò: <u>ch</u>'ä:-<u>ch</u>'u,mg/

From the top of the eastern mountain, a white and bright moon is rising.

The face of my unborn mother (beloved), vividly comes to my mind.

15.6. Exercise 9

(a) Fill in the blanks with appropriate ঐ প্রবা (genitives):

1.	<u> </u>	শূৰ	7.	¥5	
2	۲.ૠ <u></u>	ar.	8.	মিশ্ব	व्रिक्
3.	वालवा	d.	9.	ৰ্মামানব	<u>ষ্ট্</u> রিক'য
4	শ্ৰুষ্		10.	ক্রিনাদ্রন	మ.మ _. మ౬.
5.	54x	हीट.र्मेग	11.	বঝ	¥5'85'
6.	<u> </u>	बॅट·ळ<.	12.	죷 _쇠	······रेंद ् रग

(b) Translate the following into Tibetan

my hat, his house, their books, our son, her children, size of photo, woollen socks, your hand, your pen.

(c) Make new sentences with the following

1	र्कुत:श्रु:	6.	स्वानी सके यः	11.	ক্রী.পঞ্জুব্.ঘ.ইনধ
2	मिट वी प्ययावा	7.	स्रिश्न.की.र्ज्जे.श्रव	12.	ৰথ:এন:দী:র্ই:ঘ:
3.	દ્વું.બુદ.તા.	8.	র্নু-দের-বেত্র-বেত্র	13.	<u>۲</u> ۥૹ૾ૼૡૺ ^{੶ౢ} ૠૢઽ
4	विषयःग्रीःक्रवाः	9.	র্ন নেত্র ব্রিপ্রধ্য	14.	क्रेंबरी देव देव.
	क्षेर : रहा में 'सु'	10.	শ্ববি:২८:ঘন্ত্ৰীৰ	15.	विर वी स्व

16. বৃষাশাম্বরাস্ট্রশাদাস্ক্রিশা Verb Complement in Three Tenses

In colloquial Tibetan the following verb complements need to be used after the main verb to indicate the tense.

Tense	1st person verb-complement	2nd & 3rd person verb-complement
독'뭐 (present)	শির্মিন্।	में यर्नुम
ঝর্নিজ্ম। (future)	নী'মিকা	में देन
৭5শ্বন্	य'च'धेर्द्	धयःदेर्।

1st person

- ເພັເຈົ້າພ້ຽງ
 I come pres. c./
 nga yo;ng-k'i yö:/
 I am coming. or I come.
- 2 দেখিন দ্বী খিবা I come fut. compl./ nga yo;ng-k'i yi;n/ I will come.

96 Modern Tibetan Language

3. દર્ષ્મેદ પ્રાથેન I come past. compl./ nga yo;ng-pa yi;n/ I came.

2nd person

- 1. ब्रिइय्स्प्रिक्षियतुम् you come pres. compl./ ky'e-ramg yomg k'i du:/ You are coming. or You come.
- 3. ট্রিচ্মেম্মিম্মামির্যামির্যা you come past compl./ ky'e-ra;ng yo;ng pa re:/ You came.

3rd person

- 1. विराधिर वे यहन he come pres. compl./ k'o;ng yo;ng k'i du:/ He/She is coming. or He/She comes.
- 2. विर पेरिनो रेर्।

 he come fut. compl./

 k'o;ng yo;ng k'i re:/

 He/She will come.

3. ARTHER 1. ** \$\frac{1}{2}\]
he come past compl./
k'o;ng yo;ng pa re:/
He/She came.

Examples:

- 1 দাঁরিম অর্থ বর্ণ দা

 I market to go fut. compl./
 nga t'om-la do k'i yim/
 I will go to the market.
- হ ক্রিন'লুম'বের্ল্র'লি'থিব।
 I school to go pres. compl./
 nga Īab-ta a do k'i yö:/
 I am going to school.
- 3. દર્જી નું પ્રત્યા ધુન પ્રાપેન we India to went past compl./ nga;n-ts'o gya-k'a: la ch'i;n-pa yi;n/ We went to India.
- 4 ট্রি-'মেন্'ব্রিম'স্কুল্ম'শ্রি'ইন্।
 you here stay (H.) fut. compl./
 ky'e-ra;ng dä: <u>sh</u>u:-ki re:/
 You will stay here.
- 5 ট্রিংমেরেরমানুবাধান্তীবের্বা you here stay pres. compl./
 - * 4' is commonly used after all the suffixes. However, according to the grammar rule, 5' is used after a verb ending at 5' 2' 5' 4'.
 - ** ন্'is commonly used after a মন্ত্রেই verb in conversation though grammatically it is incorrect.

98 Modern Tibetan Language

ky'e-ra;ng dä: <u>sh</u>u: ki du:/ You are staying here.

- 6. ট্রিচ্'মন্থেরিম'ম্বুগ্রাম'ম'মিচ্।
 you here stay past compl./
 ky'e-ra;ng dä: <u>sh</u>u: pa re:/
 You stayed/lived here.
- 7. विरिद्धनायमायाचेनाचे रेत्। she work (H.) to go (H.) fut compl./k'o;ng ch'a:-lä: la t'ä: ki re:/
 She will go to work.
- 8. विराधुना व्यक्षा वा वो विर्मन के she work (H.) to go pres. compl./k'o;ng ch'a:-lä: la t'ä: k'i du:/She is going to work.
- 9. বিন্ধুল্'ঝ্ম'ঝ'ইল্'ম'ইন্'
 she work to go past compl./
 k'o;ng ch'a:-lä: la t'ä: pa re:/
 She went to work.

[For ຈື່', ຫຼື', ຈື່', refer to verb compl. (see genitive rules page 68)]

16.1. Interrogative particles ৸৸'/ স্ম'

 $\mbox{VN'}$ is used in the past & future tense $\mbox{VN'}$ is used in the present tense

nga;n-ts¹o lä:-ka <u>ch</u>¹e-ki re pä/ Will we work?

- 2 দক্তি অমাশান্ত্রি শূলি মুন্ শূলি মান্ত্রি আমানাত্রি শূলি মান্ত্রি শূলি মান্ত্র শূলি মান্ত্রি শূলি
- L हिन्द्राह्म व्यापना अर्केन् ग्री भिद्रायम्।
 you food(H.) eat(H.) fut. c.?/
 ky'e-ra;ng shä:-la: ch'ö: ki yi;n pä:/
 Will you eat food?
- ર્કે લ્વેડ્રેસ્ટ્રિંગ્સિંગ્ફ્રિંચિક્રિંગુર્બેડ્રિંગ્સ્ય you tea (H.) drink (H.) pres. c. ?/ ky'e-ra;ng sö:-<u>ch</u>'a ch'ö: ki yö pä/ Are you having tea?
- ইচ হেইম ইবমগ্রী ইব ঘমা she here come fut. c. ?/ k'oʻng dä: p'e:-ki re pä/ Will she come here?

100 Modern Tibetan Language

- 8. বিন্তিন্ত্রিম্প্রকাশী হের্বাশামা she here come pres. c. ?/ k'oʻng dä: p'e:-ki du k'ä:/ Is she coming here?
- 9. বিনিমেইনম্বন্ধান্থান্থন্থন্থ she here come past c. ?/ k'o;ng dä: p'e: pa re pä/ Did she come here?

16.2. Negative Interrogatives

- 1.
 ১৯ ক্রিন ক্রিন ক্রিন ক্রিন ক্রিন ক্রেন ক্রিন ক্রিন ক্রেন ক্রিন ক্রেন ক্রিন ক্রেন ক্রিন ক্রেন ক্রিন ক্রি
- 2. দ'র্ম্মন'র্ম্ব্রম'র্ম্ব্রম্বাশ্ব্যা
 I study-do neg. pres. c. ?/
 nga Īob-jo;ng ch'i-ki mi-du-k'ä/
 Am I not studying?
- 3. দ্বান্ত্রিন্মানুবামান্ত্র্বামান্ত্র্বান্ত্ন্ব্রান্ত্র্বান্ত্ব্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্ব্বান্
- 4. ฏิรุ ฉะ ลิฐ ะ ๆ สุร ๆ ผิส นุพ ุ
 you study-do (H.) neg. fut. c. ?/
 ky'e-ra;ng lob-jo;ng กิล;ng-k'i mi;n-pä/
 Won't you study?

- 6. वित्रः र र्श्वितः श्वेष्ट्रः अयाब्रहः यश्व।
 you study not do past c?/
 ky'e-ra;ng lob-jo;ng ma-na;ng pä/
 Didn't you study?
- 7. বিনি বেই কু শুন স্থিনমানী মানী বিনা বেই কু শুন স্থিনমানী মানী বিদ্যালয় she class-to come(H.) neg. fut. c. ?/k'o;ng zin-t'a: p'e:-ki ma-re pä/Won't she come to the class?
- কিন্দেইর শুম্থনমণ্ট্রী মন্ব্রাশামা she class-to come neg. pres. c. ?/ k'o;ng zin-t'a: p'e:-ki mi;n-du k'ä/ Isn't she coming to the class?
- विर पहें ब गुर अधिनशय रे र प्रश् she class-to not come past c. ?/ k'o,ng zin-t'a: ma-p'e-pa re-pä/ Didn't she come to the class?
- থাল্য মাইবৃ৷ বিনিমেইবৃংলু মাইনমার্থনে
 H.no/ she class-to come past c. ?/
 la ma-re:/ k'o;ng zin-t'a: p'e:-so;ng/
 No, she came to the class.

รัส ซิสพ ฟัส ๆ = She came (I saw).

इंट चेदश वर्ष = She came (I heard).

102 Modern Tibetan Language

16.3. यथः भूतः तुः चुः क्वेषायः भूतः यहुत्याया

Shortened verb-complements in colloquial language:

In some commonly shortened verb-complements in colloquial, the interrogative particle and is used to indicate future tense in the first person plural and second persons.

Usual forms Shortened forms

1. দ'ৰ্ক্ত'শ্বন্ম'শ্ৰীন্মৰ্যমা = দ'ৰ্ক্ত'শ্বন্ম'শ্ৰমা

we come fut. c. ?/

come fut. c. ?/

nga;n-ts'o p'e:-ki yi;n-pä/ p'e:-<u>k</u>'ä/

Shall we go? = Shall we go?

2. ब्रिन्फर खेवस जी भेद प्रमा = ब्रिन्फर खेवस ज्या

you come fut. c.?/ come fut. c.?/

ky'e-ra;ng p'e:-ki yi;n-pä/ p'e:-ki'ä/

Will you come? = Will you come?

মমা is used to indicate past tense in the second person.

1. वित्रस्थितस्याधीत्रयम् = वित्रस्याधीत्रयम्

you come past c. ?/ come past c. ?/

ky'e-ra;ng p'e:-pa yi;n-pä/ p'e:-pä/

Did you come? = Did you come?

ন্ত্রীমা/ নুমা/ নুমা is used to indicate present in third person.

1. विस्थेनश्रीयर्ग = विस्थेनश्रीश

he come pres. c./ pres. c./

k'o;ng p'e:-ki du:/ k'o;ng p'e:-ki:/

He is coming. = He is coming.

Verb Complement in Three Tenses 103

Usual forms

Shortened forms

ইমা/ প্রমা/ প্রমা is also used to indicate present tense in the 1st person when the verb is unintentional.

- ८४.५५.५५४.५४४.मी.५८४ = **८४.५५.५८४.५४४.५४**४१ I-by like-this think pres. c./ pres. c./ ngä: di;n-dä: sam-k'i du:/ sam-k'i:/ I think like this. I think like this.
- र.प्रविवाची,प्रदेव ट.वचिवा.वीशा I feel-cold pres. c./ pres. c./ nga ky'a:-k'i du:/ ky'a:-<u>k</u>'i:/ I feel cold. I feel cold.

😴 is used to indicate future tense in the first person, but the verb is used in the past tense e.g.

- टर्के विस्वाय भेरत we market to went fut, c. ?/ nga;n-ts'o t'om-la ch'i;n-k'a/ Shall we go to the market?
- **দেশ ৰেবা বেবা দেই মানা** I-by food (H.) made fut. c. ?/ ngä: shä:-la: sö:-k'a/ Shall I make food?
- वदे रश्चेमिया this I-by read fut. c. ?/ di ngä: Īò:-k'a/ Shall I read this?

- 2. ८ विसायाधिका I market to went fut. c. ?/ nga t'om-la ch'i;n-k'a/ Shall I go to the market?
- 4. विंदः यः सुगः रेंग्यान्य अप he to help (H) did fut. c. ?/

k'ong la ch'a:-rò: shü:-k'a/ Shall (I) help him?

104 Modern Tibetan Language

16.4. Exercise 10

(a) Write down the proper verb-complement for each sentence:

1.	८.क्रु.च्रिश.ज.उर्चे	7.	विट क्षेत क्षेट केर
2.	विटःर्श्चिवःव्यू रःध्वेतः	8.	ট্রি ব্যব্দ শ্রেষ শান্ত্রি ব্য
3.	८ [.] স্কু.এশ.বি৴প.ज.দ্বীপ	9.	TAT \$ 70 TAT
4.	हिर्दर्वयायम् सर्केर्	10.	는,몇세.뷫리,뤛는,칍쇠
5.	८.ल.मे.उचे.	11.	विट्निश्चर्यस्य हैं चत्र्ट
6.	विर मेश सुग नेश मुदर	12.	हिर्दर्भिषद्भिर्ययम्बेषः

(b) Translate the following into Tibetan.

- 1. I am going.
- She is coming.
- They came.
- You did (it).
- We will come.
- They will give it to you.
- They gave it to me.
- I won't do that.
- Here she comes.
- 10. She is having tea.

- 11. I am eating the food.
- 12. Did you come?
- 13. Will you work here?
- 14. Does she come?
- 15. Do they go to school?
- 16. Are they coming?
- 17. Shall I come?
- 18. Did you go to the class?
- 19. Isn't she coming here?

17. Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns

17.1. Adj. & Demos. Pronouns follow the noun

```
שבינויםלי
               (k¹a;ng-pa di)
                                            this house
               (k'a;ng-pa p'a-k'i)
वर प्रायची
                                            that house
यर.ता.वरु.क्ट्र.
               (k¹a;ng-pa di-ts¹o)
                                            these houses
बर तास.
               (k'a;ng-pa p'a-ts'o)
                                            those houses
बर.तालामी.
               (k¹a;ng-pa ya-k¹i)
                                            that house up there
बराताश्रामी.
               (k¹a;ng-pa ma-k¹i)
                                            that house down there
ユア・ビュータメ・ビ・
               (k¹a;ng-pa sa:-pa)
                                            new house
マスカッダイイ
               (k'a;ng-pa nying-pa) =
                                            old house
```

17.2. Adj. & Demos. pronouns conform to the following cases:

(a) In the genitive:

```
द्रदायायदिवे
                 (k¹a;ng-pa di:)
                                                   of this house
दर.त.त.व.धुरु.
                 (k'a;ng-pa p'a-<u>k</u>'i:)
                                                   of that house
==:यःवदेःस्वेतः
                 (k¹a;ng-pa di-ts¹ö:)
                                                   of these houses
दर राज्य स्थित
                 (k'a;ng-pa p'a-ts'\ddot{o}:) =
                                                   of those house
दर.त.ल.मुख.
                 (k'a;ng-pa\ ya-\underline{k}'i:)
                                                  of that house up there
== यासामितः
                  (k'a;ng-pa ma-k'i:)
                                                   of that house down there
दर.ता.बोश्चर.तपु.
                 (k¹a;ng-pa sa:-pä:)
                                                   of the new house
==:U-$=:UA
                  (k'a;ng-pa \overline{ny}i;ng-pa) =
                                                   of the old house
```

106 Modern Tibetan Language

(b) In the Dative-locative

מבינוימל בי (k¹a;ng-pa dä:) to this house षट यथवीर $(k'a;ng-pa p'a-k'\ddot{a}:) =$ to that house षर.त.यर्ड.क्ट्रूर. (k'a;ng-pa di-ts'ò:) = to these houses belara.get. $(k'a;ng-pa p'a-ts'\grave{o}:) =$ to those house (k'a;ng-pa yan-ts'ò:) = to those houses up there שבימיאיצבי. $(k'a;ng-pa ma-ts'\grave{o}:) =$ to those houses down there ロア、ころをとれて、 (k¹a;ng-pa sa:-pa:) to the new house שבימיצלבימד. (k¹a;ng-pa nyi;ng-pa:) = to the old house

(c) In the Instrumentive or Agentive:

षर ययदेश (k'amg-pa di?) by this house দ্রম্মান্ত্রীপ্র $(k'a;ng-pa p'a-\underline{k}'i) =$ by that house দেহ যাবই স্ক্রমা (k¹a;ng-pa di-ts¹ö:) = by these houses UZ.A.A.Q. (k'a;ng-pa p'an-ts'ö:)= by those house WELTIMISEN. (k¹a;ng-pa yan-ts¹ö:) = by those houses up there ロイススを受め、 (k'a,ng-pa man-ts'ö:) = by those houses down there ロア、とう タメ・ムタ・ (k¹a;ng-pa sa:-pä:) by the new house ロビスデザビイダ. (k¹a;ng-pa nyi;ng-pä:) = by the old house

If there is more than one attribute to the noun only the last one conforms to the above mentioned rules. e.g.

মন্মান্থ্য মাধ্য বিশ্বিদ্যা house new that-of roof k'a;ng-pa sa:-pa p'a-k'i: t'ò:/ The roof of that new house

विद्रायान्यस्य स्था है दि से विक् house new beautiful-of roof

The roof of the beautiful, new house
অন্যাস্থ্য স্থিত ট্রাই আম্বাই বিস্
house new beautiful that-of roof/
k¹a;ng-pa sa:-pa nyi;ng-je-po p¹a-k¹i: t¹ò://

k'a;ng-pa sa:-pa nyi;ng-je-pö: t'ò:/

The roof of that beautiful, new house

17.3. Examples in complete sentences

- 1. विद्यायां पुरिष्टे |
 house that whose is/
 k'a,ng-pa p'a-k'i sü: re:/
 Whose house is this?
- 2 ધનો દવે ખાત્ર વિષય ત્રામાં મુખા લે અપના મેડ્ય that my uncle (H.) of house (H.) is/ p'a-k'i ngä: a-sha;ng-la: ki sim-sha: re:/ That is my uncle's house.
- কেন্দ্রে বিনির্বার্থী স্থাবিদ্যাস্
- হ সংশ্ৰেশী মাকু নাগ্ৰী শ্ৰেমা কু নি শ্ৰী নাগ্ৰী নাগৰী নাগৰী নাগৰী নাগৰী নাগ্ৰী নাগৰী নাগৰী

108 Modern Tibetan Language

k'ang-pa p'a-k'i gyab-ki yü:-jong bä:-t'e dib-ki du/ That house completely hides the scenery behind it.

- 6. विष्ठ प्रश्वेष क्षिण क्षिण
- 7. विरायसंगीश विराक्ष नु र्थिक कराया नु न्याय है ना प्राया के ना प्राय के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राय के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राय के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राय के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राया के ना प्राय

18. Prepositions

18.1. The Tibetan prepositions are always accompanied by one of the Datives আৰ্ ব্যা

The Dative থ' is commonly used in the colloquial language.

취도'의'	(ga;ng-la)	=	on
र्देग यः	(<u>h</u> ò :-la)	=	under, beneath
র্চি থে	(t¹ ö :-la)	=	above
খ্ৰপ্ৰ.বা.	(sham-la)	=	below
र्चेवागाया	(t¹ò:-ka-la)	=	upstairs
र्वे5'या	(shö :-la)	=	downstairs
বট্রশ্বন.	(t'i:-la)	=	near, beside
શૈદ.તા.	(gya;ng-la)	=	far away, in the distance
્રું ≭ 'થ'	(<u>s</u> u:-la)	=	at the corner (outer)
द्युग'या	(k'u:-la)	=	in the corner (inner)
द्रुवाश तुराया	(tsig-su:-la)	=	at the corner of a wall
द्रुवास विवा या.	(tsi:-k¹u:-la)	=	in the corner of a wall
ह्याया	(t¹ò`-la)	=	on the ceiling
ह्यायादाः स्टार्याः	(t¹ò`:-kä:-ga;ng-la)	=	on the roof
हे य	(tse-la)	=	on the peak of, on top of
250N.d.	(dab-la)	=	at the foot of
इ ट'ख'	(na;ng-la)	=	in, inside, at home
ই্ট'অ'	(ch¹i-la)	=	outside
ट.क. -	(k¹ a-la)	=	on the surface
न्द्रिट ख	(ti;ng-la)	=	at the bottom

110 Modern Tibetan Language

⊉্ব.এ.	(gyab-la)	=	behind, on the back
सर्द्रायः	(dü;n-la)	=	in front of
ন্ম'ঝ'	(<u>p</u> ¹ar-la)	=	in between
নম-ব্রুক্তাথো	(pa:-ra:-la)	=	"
महोट थः	(se;ng-la)	=	" "
ন্ত্র-রূবিধারা	(p¹a-ch¹ò:-la)	=	on the other side
র্পু সামূলীকাতা.	(ts¹u-ch¹ò:-la)	=	on this side
ર્ગીવાતા	(kyi:-la)	= .	in the middle, among
প্রবরে.	(t¹ a-la)	=	at the edge/end
ત્રુ×'વા'	(<u>s</u> u:-la)	=	" " " "
ঐ ব, <u>দু</u> ধা.বা.	(gyab-ngò-la)	=	at the back
অ ব্ৰ'ৰ্ম্প'অ'	(dü;n-ngò-la)	=	at the front
વર્ષે.તા.	(go-la)	=	in the beginning
वर्षिया.ज.	(<u>sh</u> u :-la)		later, afterwards, after
सर्गाया	(ju :-la)	=	later, afterwards, after
ह ्य.ज.	(je :-la)	=	" " "
ζξαι ν ί.	(ngö :-su)	==	openly, directly, positively
चीचारा.ज.	(shug-la)	=	behind (implication)
गुंबर या.	(<u>sh</u> u;ng-la)	=	in length, or lengthwise
વર્ધ્વેદ્ર ત્યા	(ṭ¹e:̀-la)	=	crosswise
बेट'य'	(<u>sh</u> e;ng-la)	=	breadthwise
74KN.a.	(pa;ng-la)	=	height
व्हिर कु ख	(k¹òr-gya-la)	=	in circumference

18.2. Examples:

ระฮีฉิ | กระบริบัลมิร์ร | กระกิ เฉิมงานนั้ร | our house library of near to exist. / nga;n-ts'ö: k'a;ng-pa pe;n-zö:k'a;ng k'i ṭ'i:-la yö:/ Our house is near the library.

Prepositions 111

- 2. নি বেশ্ব বিশ্ব বিশ্র বিশ্ব বিশ্র
- 3. ปุ๊ร ๆผิวรุ่ ริ ๆผิงผญิงสรรฐๆ ของสุขพันจุรรุ่ง village that hill two of between to situated exist./ the village is situated between two hills.
- 4. विद्याप्रदेश सुर्भेष पर्हे पुरायारे प्रा he to real to criticise past c./ k'o;ng-la ngö:-su kyö;n-jö: <u>ch</u>'ä:-pa-re:/ He was openly criticised.
- 5. ઋતુ : ઋતુ વેરે વે નુ નુ માં વાર્યો મુક્ક પૈના રેડ્રા talk this-of behind to indirect-meaning exist. / kä-ch'a di: shug-la k'o-gyu yò:-re: / There is an indirect meaning behind this talk.

19. ঠানস্ট্রাপ্রম্ম্যা = New Vocabulary

हुं न	(ny u-k'u)	=	pen
ङ्गेय <u>.</u> क्.	(nag-ts¹a)	=	ink
देव.	(<u>t</u> ¹eb)	=	book
विष्ठे:देव:	(ḍi- <u>t</u> ¹eb)	=	exercise book
र्श्विच देव	$(\bar{l}ob-\underline{t}^{1}eb)$	=	text book
ब्रवाधरः	(nag-pa;ng)	=	black-board
श-श्रुवा.	(sa- ny u:)	=	chalk
§4.×4.	(ch¹i-rä`:)	=	duster
র্শ্বন্মীঝ.	(kub-kya`:)	=	chair
सर्व र्डेन. क्व.	(dü;n-chò`)	=	desk
A.	(go)	=	door
मुद्रापुटः	(gi-k¹u;ng)	=	window
₹८.८०ू.	(Īu;ng-ḍo)	=	ventilation
লুতাত্তা.	(yö:-la)	=	curtain
লূক্তন	(yöl-wa:)	=	curtain (lit.)
ટ.ભૂળ.	(t¹a-yö:)	=	window curtain
ङ्गेर्ज्यः	(go-yö:)	=	door curtain
ह्य.	(t¹ò:̀)	=	ceiling, roof
=्ड्रेग्रायः	(tsig-pa)	=	wall
र्रास्त्रेवा	(sa-t¹i:)	=	floor, ground
≨च्या.	(t'ò:-ka)	=	upstairs, roof
ड्य.श.	(t'ò:-sa)	=	storey, floor
==.jj	(p'a;ng-ṭ'i)	=	shelf
हरान्डे:	(chog-tse)	=	table (small)

र्सेग्.	(Īò`:)	=	electricity, light
के.कूच.	(gya-chò:)	=	table
क्र.मूंजि.	(ts¹a-Īò:)	= '	heater
चट.धूच.	(<u>t</u> a;ng-Īò:)	=	air-conditioning
र्बेज सुर	(Īò:-kü`:)	=	electric wire
र्सेग पत्र	(Īò`:-shu)	=	flash light/torch
म्निग्'वय	(Īòg-t¹èb)	=	electric stove
र्श्वेनानी मेथ हिना	$(\bar{1}\dot{o}:-\underline{k}'i \text{ sher-to}:)$	=	bulb
রেন্টিনা -শ্রুপা.	(ky¹a:-gam)	=	refrigerator
झ.धून.	(me-tò`)	=	flower
₹.₫.	(tsa-wa:)	=	root
ሓ ८°	(ka;ng)	=	stalk
<i>प</i> र्य'स'	(dab-ma)	=	petal
श्रेंब.	(sö;n)	=	seed
باد.	(shi;ng)	=	tree, wood
चेट.र् <u>ह</u> ूट.	(shi;ng-do;ng)	=	tree
ईट.स.	(do;ng-po)	=	trunk
गी.चैद.र्ह्य.	(ku-shü: do;ng-po)	=	apple tree
मूर्-झु	(shi;ng-na)	=	kinds of trees
मिट हेंग.	(shi;ng-tò:)	=	fruit
ર્વે સ	(lo-ma)	=	leaf
লব্দৰ্শ.	(yä:- <u>k</u> 'a)	=	branch

20. কুর'স্থ্র'বৃথ্ধারী গ্রহ'৷ অহ'৷ এহ'৷ Conjunctive Particles:

These particles express the meaning of 'though', 'also', 'too', 'even', 'ever' and 'any'.

The grammatical rules for use are:

59/116

```
মুদ্ৰ: used after words ending at বাণ্ট্ৰেম & চ্ৰান্ত্ৰ
মুদ্ৰ: " " " " " দ্বেম্ম ম্থা
বুদ্ৰ: " " " " " বং & মুদ্ৰব্দ্ত্ৰিট্ৰ
ক্ৰম্ম " " " " " " " " " "
```

20.1. Method of Combination

Combined with verbs

≈ ब्या.गीट.	(<u>sh</u> a`:-kya;ng)	=	though (he) placed
₹₹ ₹₩	(chä:kya;ng)	=	though (he) cut
বইবাগূদ	(ḍib-kya;ng)	=	though (it) blocks
≘ ⊀ ी∠.	(<u>ch</u> 'ä:-kya;ng)	=	though (he) did
বরুর দ্'শ্রুদ্'	(tä;n-kya;ng)	=	though (he) showed
=শ শগ্ৰহ	(sam-kya;ng)	=	though (he) thought
בבבישבי	(ta;ng-ya;ng)	=	though (he) sent
ಕ್ಷಷ್ಟ.	(nya;n-ya;ng)	=	though (he) listens
SEXWE.	(gor-ya;ng)	=	though (it) takes time
ಕ್ಷುವರ್ಷ.	(bül-ya;ng)	=	though (he) gives (H.)

५गवायायर (ga-ya;ng) though (he) pleased द्यायर (ga-ha;ng) म्.लट. (k¹o-ya;ng) though (he) hears र्वेवट. (k' o-ha;ng)544.AL. (ch'ä-na-ya;ng) = though (he) did चैद्यान्द्रदर (ch¹ä-na-ha;ng) though (he) did

Combined with nouns

শ্বনা,মীশ্ (ta:-kya;ng) the tigers too **ロエ、お美子、**近て、 (p'a;ng-zö:-kya;ng) the treasury too **⊉**ፈ/ከሷ/፲፫. (gyä:-k'èb-kya;ng) the country also मुर्थ.क्षत्रजीट. (ky'ö;n-ch'ä:kya;ng) the costumes also र्मे.म्ब.लट. (ge-gä;n-ya;ng) the teachers too (ch'a;ng-ya;ng) **\$5'45'** the Tibetan beer too (chä;n-ya;ng) 질적, 때도, the eyes(H.) also 장외'씨도' (gam-ya;ng) the box also <u>भूषाया राजारा</u> (dö:-k¹ar ya;ng) the drama also (p¹äl-ya;ng) קשישבי the wool also 2124.02 (da-ya;ng) the arrow also (da-<u>h</u>a;ng) स्ट्रदर $(t'u-\underline{k}'u \text{ ya;ng})$ the children also (t'u-<u>k</u>'u-<u>h</u>a;ng)

Examples:

ইন্থামূল্যান মন ইন্থিন্থাইন।
 Tibet to tiger even many exist./
 p'ö: la ta: kya;ng ma;ng-po yö-pa-re:/
 In Tibet, there are many tigers too.

- 2 ট্রিম'মাউম'ক্র্ঝ'ম্বন'র্কি'অন্নি'বেই্ম'বের্কি'্ম'ম্ব্র্ neighbouring countries even peace to settled past c./ ky'im-ts'e: gyä-k'èb ts'o ya;ng shi-der k'ö: pa re:/ The neighbouring countries are also in peace.
- 3. ব্ৰী'ৰাৰ'ৰ্ক্ক'অন্'ব্ৰেৰ্ল্য'ব্ৰ্লিষ'মুন্'ব'ইব্।
 teachers even go have past c./
 ge-gä;n ts'o ya;ng ḍo-gò: ch'u;ng-pa-re:/
 The teachers also had to go.
- รัวรุาน์จิ ัธธาตุฉราจุดารับัน์รุ่
 I Tibetan-of beer-to-even like pres. c./
 nga p'ö:-pä: ch'a;ng-la-ha;ng ga-po yö:/
 I like Tibetan beer too.
- દ'ષ્પદ'દ્વાવ પેંપ્પેંદ્દા
 I even like pres. c./
 nga ya;ng ga-po yö:/
 I also like (it).
- ইন্ম'শ্রিশ্'শ্র'ম'র্ক্ক'খন'র্ন্র্রিম'রুন'ন'র্ন্ once monks even go have past c./ t'eng chig t'a-pa ts'o-ya;ng do-go ch'u;ng-pa-re?/ The monks also had to go once.
- 7. विराक्षेत्रासु गुष्यप्यस्थात्रा यञ्जूष्य या ते द्र्या they-by child to even work persuade past c./k'o;ng-ts'ö: ṭ'u-k'u la-ya;ng lä:-ka kü:-wa-re:/
 They made even children work.
- 8. तुः स्रिन् ह्रेन्ट संप्यत्वे द्रमाय्द्वा girl that beautiful even very exist./

 \underline{p}' u-mo \underline{t}' e \overline{ny} i;ng-je-po ya;ng \underline{she} - \underline{t}' a: du:/ That girl is very beautiful too.

- 9. विरः ना याधिक का प्याप्त का प्याप्त का प्राप्त का प्त का प्राप्त का प्राप्त का प्राप्त का प्राप्त का प्राप्त का प्राप
- 10. विर्म्भुर्भिष्मे स्वर्ध द्वर्ध द्वर्भिष्मे द्वर्भिष्मे देश he poor is if-even honest very exist./
 k'o;ng kyo-po yi;n-nä: t̪'a;ng-po she-t̪'a: yò re el Though he is poor, he is very honest.
- 11. โคราซิลาโคราสๆๆ ทูราสารโคๆ ระวิรุโ
 they-by he stop even not stop past c./
 k'oʻng-ts'ö`: k'oʻng ka`:-kya'ng ma-k'o`:-pa re`:/
 Though they tried to stop him they could not.

20.2. In spoken language ५८ % ५८ are pronounced as follows:

MZ.	(ya;ng)	as	(yä:)
વાતાર.	(la-ya;ng)	as	(lä:)
क्'	(na-ya;ng)	as	(nä:)

Examples:

1. দেখান খেলী মার্থিবি 2. ট্রিব্ মেন খেলী মারেবুল I even there exist./ you even there exist./

- nga yä: p¹a-<u>k</u>¹ä: yö:/ I was also there.
- 3. হ'ঝ'ঋহ'মন্ব্'ম'ইবৃ|
 I to even told past c./
 nga lä: yä: shä:-pa re:/
 I was also told.
- ky'e-rang yä: $p'a-\underline{k}'$ ä: du:/ You were also there.
- 4. विदिष्यायद्यत्यस्य देत्।
 he to even told past c./
 k'ong lä: yä: shä:-pa re:/
 He was also told.
- รลาผลากุรุมายพิสาสุดธาติธาธรารฤดาจาสาริรุ่
 I-by work hard-did past c. if-even he I-to like neg. fut. c./
 ngä: lä:-ka hur-t'a: ch'ä:-pa yim-nä: k'omg nga: ga-k'i ma-re:/
 Even if I worked hard, he wouldn't like me.

21. ই'র্ক্ট্রপৃ'ব্রিস্ Interrogative Pronouns

☼N' is not necessary with interrogative pronouns.

21.1. ग्रें। ग्रा है। = what

इ.दे. is used in colloquial and

in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. यदे जा से से दा this what is/ di k'a-re re:/ What is this?
- 3. בְּיִקְיבִּימְלָקּקּ I-to what exist./ nga: k'a-re du/ What do I have?
- 5. শ্বাস্ক বিশ্ব হৈ হৈ |
 people those what is/
 mi p'a-ts'o k'a-re re:/
 What are those people?

- 2. 译写可含之写 he what is/ k'o;ng k'a-re re?/ What is he?
- 4. ઋৣ

 you to what exist./

 ky'e-rang la k'a-re yö?/

 What do you have?
- 6. यदे जारे छेद स्थनारेद। this what to do is/ di <u>k</u>'a-re <u>ch</u>'e-ya re}/ What is this for?
- 7. ब्रिन्स्मिष्टी अळं अव्यापासे खुणी व्यापासे हा प्राप्त । your name (H.) to what call pres. c./

122 Modern Tibetan Language

ky'e-ra;ng- \underline{k} 'i ts'ä;n-la \underline{k} 'a-re \underline{sh} u- \underline{k} 'i yö/ What is your name?

- 8. বিনিশ্ব মিনেথাশ্ব নামন্ত্রী মেশ্ব মিন্থাশ্ব নামন্ত্রী মেশ্ব মে
- 9. বিদ্যান্ত্রি ব্রেক্স বাই থেবাই বৃ Tibet to resource what exist./ p'ö:-la t'ö;n-k'u;ng k'a-re yò-re:/ What resources does Tibet have?
- 10. ब्रि५'र्र्र 'यार्केंद्र'ज्'रे 'पेँ५।
 you to article-for-sale what exist./
 ky'e-raṃg-la ts'oṃg k'a-re yö/
 What do you have for sale?
- 11. ब्रिन्प्रस्पर्देर नारे नाजर ने पेनि you here what do (H.) pres. c./ ky'e-raṃg dä: k'a-re naṃg-k'i yö/ What are you doing here?

21.1.1. Structure of "whatever"

ন্'ই' + past stem of verb + শুহ', অহ', অহ' or র'আহ' & র্বহ'

Examples:

1. হমান্ ই নুমানুহ বিহিন্দ্ মানুহ গ্রী ই বৃ I-by what did even he by do fut. c./ ngä: k'a-re ch'ä:-kya;ng k'o;ng-k'i ch'e-ki re:/ Whatever I do he will do (too).

Interrogative Pronouns 123

- 3. বিন্টিন'ল্'ন্'ন্পি'র্বেন'্ড্র্ন'গ্রী'ঝির্|
 they-to what need if-even give fut c./
 k'o;ng-ts'ò: k'a-re go-nä: ṭä:-ki yi;n/
 Whatever they need (I) will give.
- 4. বিচ'অ'ব'ই'অপ্রবেশ মুব্রমান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত মান্ত মান্ত মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত মান্ত মান্ত মান্ত্র মান্ত মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র মান্ত্র ম
- 6. ब्रिट्र रूप्तिशापा रे अर्केट्र त्यद विशाप वय पी रेट्रा you by what eat(H.) if-even he by eat fut. c./ky'e-ra;ng-k'i k'a-re ch'ö :-nä: k'ö : sa-k'i re :/ Whatever you eat he will eat (too).

In the past tense, constructive particle 4" is used in the place of Jux" e.g.

124 Modern Tibetan Language

- 8. โล๊ร ซึ่ง ๆ ริ รูง นาร ซึ่ง "กูร รูง นาพิสุ they by what did we-by also did past c./ k' o,ng-ts' ö \(\frac{k}{a}\) a-re \(\frac{ch}{a}\) i \(\frac{ch}{a}\) i-pa nga,n-ts' ö \(\frac{k}{a}\) kya,ng \(\frac{ch}{a}\) i-pa yi,n/ Whatever they did, we did too.
- 9.

 रक्षण त्रे व्यवधारित व्यामुद्दक्ष त्रे मुक्षण वृद्दा

 I-by what said he to tell(H.) imp.(H.)/

 ngä : k'a-re lab-pa k'o,ng-la su,ng-rò : na,ng/

 Please tell him whatever I said.

21.1.2. ਗ੍ਰੇੜੇ ਘਨ੍ਹਾਂ = "anything", "any kind of" & "ever".

ন্'ই'অহ'় is used in colloquial and ন্হ'অহ'় in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. বিদ্যাল ই অন্ ই কু * আল ই দ্য Tibet to what even buy to exist./
 p'ö:-la k'a-re ya;ng nyo-gyu yò:-re:/

 Anything can be bought in Tibet. or

 (You) can buy anything in Tibet.
- ইন্থালাই অন্ই অল্ * আল্ ইন্
 Tibet to what even buy to exist./
 p'ö:-la k'a-re ya;ng nyo-ya: yò:-re:/
 same as (1)
- 3. દર્ભાં કુના વાં તે ખાદ નિક્રાની પ્રોક્ષિત ના કો પ્રાક્ષિત ના કો પ્રોક્ષિત ના કો પ્રોક્ષિત ના કો પ્રાક્ષિત ના કો પ્રોક્ષિત ના કો પ્રોક્ષિત ના કો પ્રાક્ષિત ના કો પ્રોક્ષિત ના કો પ્રાક્ષિત ના કો પ્રાક્ષિત

^{*} Both infinitive forms ক্র্যু & অন্য are valid.

Interrogative Pronouns 125

- 4. વિદ્યાસ સાત્ર વારા વારો પાદ અર્જે કર્યો પર કૃષ he by dress(H.) what even wear(H.) pres. c./ k'o;ng k'i nam-sa k'a-re-ya;ng ch'ö:-ki du/ He wears any (kind of) dress.
- 5. વિસંપ્યાના તે ખાત પાત્રન market to what even exist./ ṭ'om-la <u>k</u>'a-re-yä: du:/ Everything is there in the market.

21.1.3. ग्रांच्या = by what

নাইমা is used in colloquial and ন্দ্ৰীমা in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. স্থ্ৰস্থেই শ্বাইমণ্ডেই শ্বাইবৃ|
 medicine this what-by make fut. c./
 mä;n di k'a-re: so-k'i rä/
 What will this medicine be made of?
- 2. ব্ৰিন্থেই কেন্-*বৃন্থেম্ব্ৰেই বৃথ্ধিবৃন্থিবৃন্থিই বৃ Tibetan-of beer what by make pres. c/ p'ö-pä: ch'a;ng k'a-re: so-k'i yò-rä/ What is Tibetan beer made of?
- 3. বিস্থিই প্লুৰ্'ল্'ই ম'বে ই ম'থ ই বৃ|
 Tibetan-of medicine what by made past c./
 p'ö-pä: mä;n k'a-re: sö:-pa rä/
 What was Tibetan medicine made of?

126 Modern Tibetan Language

- 4. क्रॉट्रियम्ब्रक्ष्यस्यक्ष्यस्य ग्रीस्ट्र|
 illness this to medicine what-by benefit fut. c./
 na-ts'a di-la mä;n k'a-re: p'ä;n-ki-rä/
 What medicine will be good for this illness?
- 6. कृळं ने 'ञ्चक' पारेका' द्रवा' या रेत्।
 illness that medicine what-by cured past c./
 na-ts' a t'e mä;n k'a-re: t'a:-pa rä/
 What medicine cured that illness?
- 7. বৃহী বাই মানু ইমানু ইমানু হৈছিল।
 this what-by made past c./
 di k'a-re: sö:-pa rä/
 What was this made of?
- 8. ট্রামাশ্রমার্থমার্থমার্থমার্থরি sugar what-by made past c./ <u>ch</u>'e-ma-ka-ra <u>k</u>'a-re: <u>s</u>ö:-pa rä/ What was sugar made of?
- 9. বিদ্যাল্য ইঝা ঘাই গ্রী থিলা ইব্য Tibetan-paper what-by make pres. c./ p'ö:-shò: k'a-re: so-k'i yò-rä/ What is Tibetan paper made of?
- 10. निया क्षेत्रा देश पर्वे की प्रेस् देश glass what-by make pres. c./ she:-go k'a-re: so-k'i yò-rä/ What is glass made of?

^{*} Beer is the nearest and the most accepted word for Tibetan $\varpi \varsigma$.

21.1.4. ਗ੍ਰਾਵੇਲਾਗੁਵਾਂ = "by whatever" and "by any kind of"

দাইমাশূর্য is used in colloquial and দ্বাদাশূর্য in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. ক্রেন্ বিশ্ব বিশ্র বিশ্ব ব
- 2. ಹেন্ বেলু বা ই মানান সেই ব্রুব ন্টা ই ব্য Tibetan-beer grain what-by even make able fut. c./ ch'a;ng du k'a-re:-kya;ng so t'ub-ki re:/ Tibetan beer can be made out of any grain.
- 3. স্থ্ৰণ ক'ল' ইম'গ্ৰহ 'ইম'ৰ্কৰি গী'ইব।
 ink what-by even write allow fut. c./
 nag-ts'a k'a-re}-kya;ng t'i ch'ò:-k'i-re}/
 It may be written with any ink.

21.1.5. শৃ ইবি | = of what

ম্বি is used in colloquial and মৃহ'ম্' in literary forms.

- वर्दे 'युद्र 'य' म् 'देवे 'सूर् 'देर्।
 this country what-of language is/

128 Modern Tibetan Language

di lu;ng-pa k'a-re: kä: rä/
*Which country's language is this?

- 3. বৃহশ্বইবৈ হ্রুমাইবৃ this what-of oil is/ di <u>k</u>'a-re: num rä/ What is this oil (made) of?
- 4. শ্রী শ্রমণ তর্শা ইবি হৈ উইে বৃ that animal what-of horn is/ p'a-k'i sem-chä;n k'a-re: ra-cho rä/ What animal's horn is that?
- 5. वि'युर्'याष्ट्रिकेशप्रेत्। this country what-of dress is/ di lu;ng-pa k'a-re: ch'ä: rä/ What country's dress is this?
- 6. यदे 'नेद 'नेपापा 'रेवे 'तु 'पारेद | this fruit what-of juice is/ di shi;ng-tò: k' a-re: k' u-wa rä/ What fruit juice is this?

21.1.6. Exercise II

(a) Make complete sentences with the following terms.

- 1. ग्रें ५ म्या = whatever (one) needs
- 2. ग्'रे'नुष'गुर' = " does
- 3. 町式:国本ツカエ = " eats"

^{*} In Tibetan the corresponding word is what: $\P^{\frac{1}{2}}$

Interrogative Pronouns 129

- 4. पारे थाप गुर = " says
- 5. ਗ੍ਰਾਵੇ ਬੁੇਕਾਗੁਟ = " " writes
- 6. वा:रे:क्षुर:गुर: = " " gives
- 7. वारेऑर्नेटायट = " sees
- 8. गारे प्रश्नुव वदर = " shows
- 9. ग'रे'र्ने'क''्यर' = " " hears

(b) Translate the following into Tibetan

- 1. What is your name?
- 2. What is her name?
- 3. What are you doing?
- 4. What will she do?
- 5. What does she have?
- 6. What do you have?
- 7. What is this man?
- 8. What is his work?
- 9. What do they have?
- 10. What did you do?
- 11. What is she doing now?
- 12. What do you eat?
- 13. What are you eating?
- 14. What is this for?
- 15. What do you need?

21.2. বৃ'5্মা ব্যা = when

is used in colloquial and

in literary forms.

130 Modern Tibetan Language

Examples:

- 2. ট্রিচ্মের্নানুম্প্রেম্নানুর্মির্বা you when come pres. c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-t'üì p'e-ki yöi/ When are you coming?
- 3. ট্রিংম্মেণ্ড্রমাথ্যমের = ট্রিংম্মেণ্ড্রমাথ্য you when come past c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-t'ü: p'e-pa yi;n/ When did you come?
- 4. विद्या दुश वेषश की देत्।
 she when go (H.) fut. c./
 k'o;ng k'a-t'ü: t'ä:-ki rä/
 When will she go?
- 5. विस्पानुषाचेषाचेषायनुष she when go (H.) pres. c./ k'o;ng k'a-t'ü: t'ä:-ki du/ When does she go?
- 6. विर्नानुषाञ्चेषायाचेत्रा she when go past c./ k'o;ng <u>k</u>'a-<u>t</u>'ü: t'ä:-pa rä/ When did she go?

Interrogative Pronouns 131

- 7. वहें ब पू प पु अ व्यर्ग स्तु प अ प्रे प रे प class when start fut. c./
 zin-t'a k'a-t'ü eo-ts'u:-ki rä/
 When will the class start?
- 9. هعرَ ﴿ الْمَارِينِ عَلَيْهِ عِلَيْهِ مِن الْمَارِينِ عَلَيْهِ مِن الْمَارِينِ عَلَيْهِ مِن الْمَارِينِ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْهِ عَلَيْهِ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْهِ عَلَيْ

21.2.1. Structure of "whenever", "every time" and "at whatever time".

¶፟፟፟፟፟፟፟ጚ፟ቚ' + past stem of verb + ፴፫', ਘ፫', ላ፫' or ል'ሢ፫' / ልላ፫'

Examples:

- 1. ট্রিস্মের্মান্রমান্রমান্রম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্ম্মের্মার্মির্মার্ম
- 2. ট্রি-মে-পার্মাইবার অন্মে-মেট্রি-মিবার বার্মার you when go if-even I take imp./
 ky'e-ra;ng k'a-t'üì t'ä:-na-ya;ng nga ṭ'iì-ròì-na;ng/
 Please take me whenever you are going.

132 Modern Tibetan Language

ky'e-ra;ng \underline{k} 'a- \underline{t} 'ü: t'ä:-nä: nga \overline{l} ä;n-gyä: cha:- \underline{k} 'i-yi;n/ Whenever you go I will come along (with you).

21.2.2. বানুমান্ট্রার্মান্ট্রা = "always" or "never" (according to context)
বানুমান্ট্রার্মান্ট্রা is used in colloquial and
বান্দ্রান্ট্রা in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. દશાળા 'ડું લાયેલ 'વંદ લાવેલ પાર્ટ લાયેલ પાર્ટ લાયે
- 2. વિત્ર વિશ્વ પ્રત્યા વૃત્ત પ્રાપ્ત સવદ દ્વેદ શેડ શેડ સેડ્રા he by this-like when if-even do neg. fut. c./ k'o;ng-k'i din-ḍä: k'a-t'ü: yi;n-nä: ch'e-ki ma-re:/ He will never do such things.
- 3. વિશ્વાનું ક્રાંપોનું ત્વર ફેનાલું વર્લોનો પેના રેડ્રા he-by when if-even trouble make pres. c./ k'ö: k'a-t'ü: yi;n-nä: nyòg-ṭ'a so-ki yò-re:/ He always causes trouble.
- 4. દશાના દુશાઓનું ત્રવદાર્થિદા વ્યાવસૂવા દુઃ તુના નો ખેડા I-by when if-even he to advise pres. c./ ngä : k'a-t'ü : yi;n-nä: k'o;ng-la Īab-<u>ch</u>'a gya:-k'i yö :/ I always advise him.

21.2.3. 5^{N¹} / ☼∇N¹ = "when" or "while" (in connection with a verb) Examples:

- 1. ฏิรารกรีรางาสสุทธารุณาสาราสุธกรัฐานักรุ you Tibet to live (H.) when what do (H.) pres. c./ky'e-ra;ng p'ö:-la shu:-t'ü: k'a-re na;ng-k'i yö:/What were you doing when you were in Tibet?
- 2. દાર્જી લાયાવા અર્જેક મુંગ વૈદાવ ફેંદ સેંદ પ્ we food(H.) eat(H.) when he arrived past c./ nga;n-ts'o <u>sh</u>ä:-la: ch'ö:-t'ü: k'o;ng jò:-so/ He arrived while we were having a meal.
- 4. દ'અ'ગેર'ક્રેગ્ગર્ગસ્ટું ર્સ્ટેંગ્ગ્યુઅ'ય'રેડ્રા I down there arrive when time third is/ nga ma-k'ä: leb-t'ü: ch'u-ts'ö: sum-pa re:/ It was three o'clock when I arrived down there.
- 5. รัฐรัฐรัพิส *รุงารีรุรรัส รุงารุงารุงารัพิรุา I small is when Tibetan-tea-to very like exist./ nga ch'u;ng-ch'u;ng yi;n-t'ü: p'ö:-ch'a: she-t'a: ga-po yö:/ When I was small, I was very fond of Tibetan tea.
- 6. অম'শাস্ত্রি' বুম'অম'শাস্ত্রি'। work-do while work-do/

134 Modern Tibetan Language

lä:-ka <u>ch</u>'e-<u>t</u>'ü: lä:-ka-<u>ch</u>'e:/ Work while you work.

- 7. ইণ্মস্থিণ বুমাইণ্মস্থিণ game-play while play/ tse:-mo tse-t'ü: tse:-mo-tse:/ Play while you play.
- 9. विरुद्धित्यार्थित् 'तुषाकु हेवार्थितेत्। she Tibet to exist. when rich is/k'o;ng p'ö:-la yö:-t'ü: gyu zig-po re:/
 When she was in Tibet, she was wealthy.
- 10. รดิ เพลาพูญ จุดิญ สุดุมาสุดุ พุทธานิ รุฐามา เมาะ รูฐารัน โด รุกาพ์รุา my parents(H.) two alive(H.)-of when to I very happy exist./
 ngä: yèb-yum nyi: shä:-shu:-pä: kèb-la nga kyi-po she-t៉្'a: yö:/
 I was very happy when my parents were alive.
- 11. โน๊ รั้น ฉัน ฉัน รัฐ ฉัน ฉัน ฉัน รัฐ ฉัน ฉัน รัฐ he Tibet to exist. when rank high is/k'o;ng p'ö:-la yö:-t'ü: k'o-sa t'o-po re:/
 When he was in Tibet, he was of high rank.

21.2.4. Use of বুম' / শ্লবম' and also ক্র' in combination with খবি' / ঘবি'

5ুম' & শ্লুমম' are used in colloquial and in literary forms.

^{*} In the case of such constructions only $\widetilde{w}_{\overline{3}}$ and $\widetilde{w}_{\overline{5}}$ are used in the 1st, 2nd & 3rd persons.

Interrogative Pronouns 135

হুবি.শ্বন্ধা । কুবি.শ্বন্ধার্ম = when (one) stays
বর্দ্ধীর্মার : = when (one) goes
কুবি.শ্বন্ধার : = when (one) arrives
কুবি.শ্বন্ধার : = when (one) arrives

Examples:

- মের্বির্থাইন্থিরির্বার্থারিন্মের্থারুন্।
 I Tibet to stay-of when to he see(H.) p.c./
 nga p'ö:-la dö:-pä: kèb-la k'o;ng jä:-ch'u;ng/
 I saw him when I was in Tibet.
- ম'বেদিম'বুম'র্ম্বল'বের্ন্নম'র '= ম'বেদিম'বুমার্ন্রল'বের্ন্নম'র 'train time on arrive if/
 me-k' or t'ü; t'ò; jor-ts'e/
 If the train arrives on time.

21.2.5. Exercise 12

- (a) Translate the following sentences into Tibetan
- 1. When will you come here?
- 2. When does he come?
- 3. When will the class start?
- 4. When do you go to work?
- 5. I told him this when he was here.
- 6. I saw him when he was in India
- 7. I have been to Tibet when I was small.
 - * without বন্দী and ব্ means "if arrives"

136 Modern Tibetan Language

(b) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word:

ग्रीट. लट. वट. बे.लट. बेंबट.

- 1. व्रिन् :प्रत्यान्याययाःम्प्राप्तायः व्याप्तायः विश्वायः विश्वायः विश्वायः विश्वायः विश्वायः विश्वायः
- 2. ଏଷଂ୩'ୟବି'୩ଁ'ମ୍ଷ'ସ୍ତଷ' '''''''ୟୁନ୍ଦି
- 3. ८'म्'र् N'द्धेत'विट र्हेन्'ग्रे'के'वर्ष
- 4. विंह विंयानार्यःदेश्वर्याने रेवर्याने रेवर्याने
- 5. विंदः मृ'त्यः """"पदेत्रः चेत्रः भीत्रः भीत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्रः सेत्

(c) Put the correct interrogative particle:

च. त.\ तथ. शूट.

- 1. ট্রি মেন ব্রিমাঝালা ব্রমাঝালা = When will you go?

- 4. বিহ'ণ ব্ৰম'ষ্ট্ৰৰ' """ = When did she go?
- 5. ১ ক্র'ব্'ব্যাবর্দ্রী' """ = When shall we go?

(d) Translate the following sentences into English:

- 1. देवायदे माकु जामाया विद्याय सुवसाया सेसा
- 2. के'विर वर्दीर पवे स्नवसाय किर वर्देर चिन करें
- 3. ৯'বেটিম'ব্ঝ'ৰ্দ্ৰিল'বেট্ৰীম'ৰ'ম'ৰ্কে'ষ্ট্ৰী'ৰ্য্য'ন্ত্ৰৰ'ৰ্ট্ডিল'ম'মিব্য

21.3. ਸ੍ਰਾੱਸ੍ਰੇ = "which" and related forms

ष्या is used in both colloquial and in literary forms.

Examples:

1. व्रि५ रह ने निज्ञ अपना ने ने रे५ your house(H.) which is/

Interrogative Pronouns 137

ky'e-ra;ng \underline{k} 'i \underline{s} im-sha \underline{k} 'a- \underline{k} 'i rä/ Which is your house?

- 2. ८ द्वा क्वि सुना क्षुना नाम राय दे ना नी रेड्।
 your(H.) pen(H.) new that which is/
 nga-na-ts'ö: ch'a:- nyu: sa:-pa t'e k'a-k'i rä/
 Which is your new pen?
- 3. द्वे 'झु'जु'ज्'जे' देत्। my pen which is/ ngä: nyu-k'u k'a-k'i rä/ Which is my pen?
- 4. वित्रह्मसाळेविष्याचाचीचेत्।
 their(H.) child(H.) which is/
 k'o-na-ts'ö: a-wa: k'a-k'i rä/
 Which one is their child?

- ि वह याना ने केंद्र प्यना से द्वा house which sale to is/ k'a;ng-pa k'a-k'i ts'o;ng ya` rä/ Which house is for sale?
 - * Use of শ্ৰ্ম in repetition denotes plural.

138 Modern Tibetan Language

- 8. हिन्यम् झुकाय्वियावाचा वाचिवायावा you car which buy(H.) fut. c./ky'e-ra;ng num-k'or k'a-k'i si: k'a/Which car will you buy?
- 9. ब्रि५'२८'केयस'य'ग्'गे'केयस'ग् you horse(H.) which ride(H.) fut. c./ ky'e-ra;ng ch'ib-pa k'a-k'i ch'ib k'a/ Which horse are you going to ride?

21.3.1. বৃ'বৃষ্য = by which

Examples:

- 1. বিনি যোট্ট শাশী থার্ম নেকুন মান বি, মান কি dog which-by bite past c./
 k'o;ng-la ky'i k'a-k'i: so-gyèb-pa rä/
 Which dog bit him?
- 2. ট্রি'ল্'ল্ম'শ্বথ'ন্ট্র'ইবৃ| dog which-by bite fut. c./ ky'i <u>k</u>'a-<u>k</u>'i: p'ä:-<u>k</u>'i rä/ Which dog will bite?
- 3. ह नानिसानाध्यानि देत्।
 horse which-by throw fut. c./
 ta k'a-k'i? ȳu:-k'i rä/
 Which horse will throw?
- 4. ज्ञायन ज्ञायन प्रति क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र which-by gore fut. c./
 ya : k'a-k'i : du;ng-k'i rä/
 Which yak will gore?

Interrogative Pronouns 139

- 5. श्रे'ग'गेश'ग्ने'ग्ने'ग्ने'गे,देन्।
 man which-by scold fut. c./
 mi k'a-k'i shä:-shä ta;ng-k'i rä/
 Which man will scold?
- 6. क्र्र यान्याया नियार्चित् 'स्र्र 'र्ह्सच्याय्या प्रिया 'रेत्! teacher(H.) which-by Tibetan language teach(H.) pres. c./gä;n-la: k'a-k'i: p'ö:-kä: lèb-na;ng-ki yò-rä/Which teacher is teaching Tibetan language?

- 9. ર્કેંબ વૃત્તિ વૃત્તિ અવૃત્તિ વૃત્તિ વૃત્

140 Modern Tibetan Language

21.3.2. গ্ৰাম্য = in which

দ্ৰান্ত্ৰ is used in colloquial and দাম'ন্ত্ৰ in literary forms

Examples:

- 1. ট্রিচ্'মচ'র্ম্মিন'ম্ব্'বাবিম'র্ম্মিন'র্ম্ব্রিচ্'র্মিন'ম্ব্রম'র্ম্ব্রিচ্'র্মিন'ম্ব্রম'র্ম্ব্রম'র্ম্ব্রম'র্ম্ব্রম'র ky'e-ra;ng Īab-ṭ'a k'a-k'ä: Īob-jo;ng ña;ng-pa/In which school did you study?
- 2. ট্রি : মের্নির মান্নিমান ন্বামান you Tibet to monastery which-to stay(H.) p.c./ky'e-ra;ng p'ö:-la gö;n-pa k'a-k'ä: shu:-pa/In which monastery did you stay in Tibet?
- 3. বিদ্যান্তিৰ বিদ্যালী মান্ত্ৰ্বাথাইব।
 Tibetans prison which-to put past c./
 p'ö:-pa-ts'o tsö;n-k'a;ng k'a-k'ä: chu:-pa rä/
 In which prison were the Tibetans kept?
- 4. ราสุลาชิ้านลาตูรลาๆ พิราชู ๆ นลาพุลรา พินัรา you(H.) office which-to work-do(H.) pres. c./ nga-na-ts'o lä:-k'u;ng k'a-k'ä: ch'a:-lä: n̄a;ng-k'i yö/ In which office do you work?
- 5. धेन्क न्नेति द्रायम्भय थेन् देत्।
 document which-of into shown pres. c./
 yig-ch'a k'a-k'i: namg-la sä: yò-rä/
 In which document is it shown?

Interrogative Pronouns 141

- 6. ริฆฑฑิฉิสะเฆฆฑิรณฑาริรุา
 book which-of into written pres. c./
 t'eb k'a-k'i: na;ng-la kö: yò-rä/
 In which book is it written?
- 7. ठ प्यन पदि के अध्यान निरंपह्न प्रकेश देर। thing these box which-to put have fut. c./ cha-la: di-ts'o gam k'a-k'ä: chu-gö rä/ In which box are these things to be packed?
- 8. देवानानि सार्वि द्वी सार्वे प्राप्ति book which-to write have fut. c./

 t'eb k'a-k'ä: t'i-go rä/

 In which book shall (I) write?
- 9. विरक्षिण ज्ञीय केंद्र ज्ञाहर द्वेष स्टेड्।
 room which-to paint have fut. c./
 k'a;ng-mi : k'a-k'ä: ts'ö;n ta;ng-go rä/
 Which room is to be painted?

21.3.3. গ্রাইা = of which

ম্'ন্বি' is used in colloquial and মৃহ'ন্ন' in literary forms

Examples:

- 142 Modern Tibetan Language
- 2. वर्ते कुं केंद्र नानिय नुत्र ने द्र् this watch which-of case is/ di ch'u-ts'ö: k'a-k'i: shub rä/ Which watch is the case from?
- 3. વર્ષે સાદ્રં નુ નો નોવે પ્યત્ર ફેશ ત્રેડ્રા this finger which-of print is/ di zu-k'u k'a-k'i: par-je? rä/ Which finger is this print from?

21.3.4. "which" joining a subordinate clause

In affirmative sentences, the demonstrative pronoun \S is used in place of \P \P .

Pay attention to the inversions of object and verb.

Structure of the principal clause and the subordinate one joint by "which"					
Past:	pronoun		र्यते.		
Present:	or	verb	यविष्यं प्रतिः	object	3.
Future:	subject		लवा.वी.\ क्रिंद्र.		

Examples:

รพฐพนนิ พิ ๆ ริ ๆ นร พิรา
 I-by wrote-of letter which where exist./

ngä: \underline{t} 'i:-pä: \underline{v} i- \underline{k} 'e \underline{t} 'e \underline{k} 'a-pa: \underline{v} ö/ Where is the letter which I wrote?

Present:

- ট্রির্মের শ্রিমান্ত্রির মেরি অমান্ত্রি লালল
 you by do-continue-of work which/
 ky'e-ra;ng k'i; ch'e;-shi;n-pä: lä:-ka t'e/
 The work which you are doing......
- শ্রিদ্দেশ শ্রিম ক্রিদেশিক দেশি মাজ দিশালা
 you by buy-continue-of land which/
 ky'e-ra;ng k'i nyo-shi;n-pä: sa-ch'a t'e/
 The land which you are buying......
- ลิรานา์ พาพธ์ราวลิสานนิ สาบสนาราาาาา you by wear(H.)-continue-of dress(H.) which/ ky'e-ra;ng k'i; ch'ö;-shi;n-pä: nam-sa t'e/ The dress which you are wearing......
- 4. ਬ੍ਰਿਤ੍ ਕਾ ਬੀਆ ਕੀ ਗਾਬੀ ਕਾ ਕੀ ਕਾ ਕਿ ਤੋਂ ਸਾਲੇ ਸਾਲ you by read-continue-of book which/
 ky'e-ra;ng k'i: Īò:-shi;n-pä: t'eb t'e/
 The book which you are reading......

144 Modern Tibetan Language

ky'e-ra,ng k'i: Īob-jo,ng ch'e:-shi,n-pä: Īob-ts'ä,n t'e/ The lesson which you are studying......

The infinitive particle $ag{}^{\circ}$ or $ag{}^{\circ}$ in combination with the genitive $ag{}^{\circ}$ is used after the main verb to indicate future tense.

Future:

- 1. বিনি বিশ্বস্থা অবা বি স্কু কম নি ক্রি """

 he by take(H.) inf. of thing(H.) which-pl./
 k'o;ng k'i: nam-ya: k'i ku-ch'ä: t'e-ts'o/
 The things which he will take......
- 2. বিনি দ্বী মানে বিৰু আবা দ্বী দু দ্বী """"

 he by ride inf. of horse which/
 k'o;ng k'i \cdot sh\"o;n-ya \cdot k' i ta t'e/

 The horse which he will ride......
- 3. ফ্রিন্স্মান্স্ট্রিন্স্ট্রে
- 4. โป๊ โซ๊ ฟ ซฺล๊ ซฺลซฺล๊ ซฺลฺลฐ ซฺล๊ซ๊ ซฺซฺซ they-by make inf. of paper which pl./ k'o;ng-ts'ö: so-ya: k'i shu-k'u t'e-ts'o/ The papers which they will make...... or The papers which they make......

21.3.5. Exercise 13

- (a) Translate the following sentences into English
- 1. ब्रि५ रहा वी सुवा देव वा की से दा
- 2. धुना'देय'ना'नी'विद:रर्रानी'रेदा

- 3. वामानुरार्धामानेसान्त्रा
- 4. र्धरळ्यानांनी विरानी तर्से नक्षा नहरायां रेत्।
- 5. धिःमेः वदेः क्रुम्मामामी काञ्चेकायः देत्।
- 6. ६४ र्हे अ यं वे स्तु र्से ५ र वे व व व व व व
- 7. विंद विंद सेवा वा वी र प्रत्वा शा के रेत्।
- 8. ८ क्टिं वट क्रेन न ने दे कटें त्या क्ट्रिं द में अन्देर
- 9. श्रेषाचीशः र्ह्रेषा प्रायञ्चर रूपा से ५।

(b) Translate the following sentences into Tibetan

- 1. Which horse threw you?
- 2. Which dog bit you?
- 3. Which foot kicked the ball?
- 4. Which boy made the trouble?
- 5. In which school did you study?
- 6. Which class is this?
- 7. Which one is your class teacher?
- **S**. The watch which you brought for me is very good.

21.4. গ্ৰহা = "where" and related forms

sused in colloquial and in literary forms.

Examples:

- हिन्दरण्यर चेन्ने भिन्न = हिन्दरण्यर चेन्न म्थर चेन्न म्थर चेन्न म्थर चेन्न म्थर चेन्न म्थर प्राप्त प्राप्त प्रमान प्रथम प्
- 2 हिन्दर्ग्ययम्भेषाभिर्धिन्। you where go pres. c /

146 Modern Tibetan Language

ky'e-ra;ng \underline{k} 'a-pa: t'ä:- \underline{k} 'i yö:/ Where are you going?

- ਕ੍ਰੈਨ੍'੨੮'ਗ੍ਰ'ਪ੨'ਬੇਗ੍ਰ'ਪ'ਘੈਗ੍ਰ| = ਕ੍ਰੈਨ੍'੨੮'ਗ੍ਰ'ਪ੨'ਬੇਗ੍ਰ'ਪ|
 you where go past c./
 ky'e-ra;ng k'a-pa: t'ä:-pa yi;n/
 Where did you go?
- 4. ८ प्रायम (यर्चे पि ने ने ने नि I where go fut. c./ nga <u>k</u>'a-pa: ḍo-<u>k</u>'i rä/ Where am I going?
- 5. হ'ল্'থ২'থেৰ্ক্ৰ'ল্বী'থেব্ৰুল্ I where go pres. c./ nga <u>k</u>'a-pa: ḍo-<u>k</u>'i du/ Where am I going?
- 6. ८'ष्|'यर'ध्वेद्र'य'रेऽ| I where went past c./ nga <u>k</u>'a-pa: ch'i;n-pa rä/ Where did I go?
- विद्याप्य भ्रेग्वापे देत्।
 he where go(H.) fut. c./
 k'o;ng k'a-pa: t'ä:-k'i rä/
 Where will he go?
- 8. विद्रान्ध्र होनानि । व्हुन he where go pres. c./ k'o;ng k'a-pa: t'ä:-k'i du/ Where is he going?

- 9. विद्राषायद्र नेषायदेत्।
 he where go past c./
 k'o;ng k'a-pa: t'ä:-pa rä/
 Where did he go?
- 10. ট্রিচ্মেন্স্থিনম্বের্টিম্স্থাম্ন্র্ডিচ্বা your car(H.) where exist./ ky'e-ra;ng k'i p'eb-k'or k'a-pa: yö/ Where is your car?
- 11. ८ कॅंवे 'झुझ'विस्पापस'वर्ष our car where exist./ nga;n-ts' ö: num-k' or k'a-pa: du/ Where is our car?
- 12. বিন্দাৰ্থমান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰমান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত্ৰীপান্ত কৰিছিল কৰিছ
- 13. স্থ্রিন'ধ্রণ'স্ক্র'বাখন'বের্বা students where exist./ Īob-ṭ'u`:-ts'o k'a-pa: du/ Where are the students?
- 14. বিদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বিদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত বিদ্যান্ত বাদ্যান্ত ব
- 15. বি

 বি

 ত্তি

 ত্
 - * The double appearance of গ্রেম (literally: where, where) indicates that there are many restaurants.

- 148 Modern Tibetan Language
 - \underline{p} 'ö:-ki pen-zö:-k'a,ng \underline{k} 'a-pa: yò-rä/ Where is the Tibetan Library?

- 19. ฏิรุาระวัราชาบรากสุทุพาฏิพัรุ you Tibet to where stay pres. c./ ky'e-ramg p'ö:-la k'a-pa: shu:-ki yö/ Where do you stay in Tibet?
- 20. ८ इस के पिट या प्रायम प्र

21.4.1. ਗ੍ਰਾਪ੍ਰਨਾਪ੍ਰ "everywhere" & "anywhere"

শ্মম'ঋম'। is used in colloquial and শ্ম'ম্'ঋম'। in literary forms

Examples:

1. ર્વેડ્ 'સંત્રે' ર્કેંદ 'વદ 'વા 'યર 'પાદ 'પોવા' રેડ્! Tibetan-of shop where-even exist./

Interrogative Pronouns 149

 \underline{p} 'ö-pä: ts'o,ng-k'a,ng \underline{k} 'a-pa: ya,ng yò-re:/ Tibetan shops are everywhere.

- 2 ર્વેડ્યવે જો ગ્રાયમ પ્યવદ પોંગ મેડા Tibetan-of people where-to-even exist./ p'ö-pä: mi k'a-pa: lä: yò-re:/ Tibetan people are everywhere.
- কিন্দ্রেম্মেন্রের্লিলিংইবা = কিন্দ্রেমন্থ্যেমন্রের্লিলিংইবা
 he where-even go fut.c./
 k'o;ng k'a-pa: ya;ng do-k'i-re?/
 He will go anywhere.
- 4 विस्पायम् यायास्य विभिन्ने से यहुन he where-to-even go neg. pres. c./ k'o;ng k'a-pa: lä ḍo-k'i mi;n-du/ He doesn't go anywhere.
- ર ર્જે વિષ્યાપાયા વાય ટ્વેસ પાયો મા we yesterday everywhere go past c./ nga;n-ts'o k'ä:-sa k'a-sa-k'a-la ch'i;n-pa yi;n/ Yesterday we went everywhere.
- শ্বরণ্টের শ্বনে ইলিন্মন থাত্মন থা থাত্মন থা
- ই বি দ্বিৰ স্থান বি বা নাম আন্দে বের্ক্তান ইব।

 that-of on he where-to-even go pres. c./

 t'e:-nyi;n-ga;ng k'o;ng k'a-pa: lä: do-wa re:/

 He goes everywhere on that day (usually).

150 Modern Tibetan Language

- 9. દશાયુદ્ધાવદ્દે સુદ્ધાવૃદ્ધ

21.4.2. Structure of "wherever"

ন্মন্ + past stem of verb + শুন্, অন্, বন, ব্বন্ & কুঅন্ Examples:

- 1. દ નાયમ સુત્ર ગુદ દ્વે વૃષ્ઠ ક્ષાનુ સ્વર્ધ કુ પૈદ નો મેર્ગ I where went even my son with come fut. c./ nga k'a-pa: ch'i,n-kya,ng ngä: p'u nyam-t'u yo,ng-k'i re`' Wherever I go, my son will come along (with me).
- 2. हिन्द्रन्त्र्यस्त्रेग्द्रद्र्यस्त्रिः येदिन् ये
- 3. ট্রি-্মেন্স্মেন্স্র্ব্রেজ্মেন্স্
- 4. क्षेप्यने प्रायम यहार ब्रायम क्षेत्र के प्रायम man this where sent if-even useful exist.

Interrogative Pronouns 151

mi di \underline{k} 'a-pa: ta;ng-nä: \underline{k} 'o-ch'ö:-po yö:/ Wherever this man is sent to, he is useful.

21.4.3. শৃখ্মা & শৃঙ্কমা = "how could"

Examples:

- 2. বিনিশ্বিমাবিশ্বাব্ৰমান বিবেল্প্ৰান্ত্ৰী হল শ্ৰী হল লি k' o;ng k' i? di k' a-nä? k' a-lo-ch' ü;n t' ub-ki rä/ How can he manage this?
- 3. বুর্মিবেই শৃত্তীলুম্ম শ্বাম বের্লু বুজাগ্রী ইব্। girl this alone-to where go dare fut. c./ p'u-mo di chi-po: k'a-pa: ḍo nü:-ki rä/ How dare this girl go alone?
- 4. क्रिंदि पर्षासु गुरूष प्राप्त प्रिंच के है।

 pain this-like child-by where bear fut. c./

 na-ts'a di;n-ḍä: pu-k'ü: k'a-pa: ky'ò:-k'i rä/

 How can a child bear such a pain?
- รั. ฟุราชานิราสาขานราชส์ราสูชาขาวิรา talk this I-by where bear able fut. c./ kä-ch'a di ngä : k'a-pa: sä : t'ub-ki rä/ How can I stand this talk?

152 Modern Tibetan Language

21.4.4. Exercise 14

(a) Translate the following into Tibetan:

- 1. Where did you go?
- 2. Where are you going?
- 3. Where is he going?
- 4. Where is your wife?
- 5. Where did they go?
- 6. Where is the Tibetan Library?
- 7. Where are they living?
- 8. How could she do this?
- 9. How could a child understand this?
- 10. Wherever I go, I take this with me.

(a) Translate the following into English

- 1. विंद नाय र विना न यद वि यदे यर्के ने रेर
- 2. ८ न्यायर ध्वेत्रत्र त्यार हिन् रस्येवस न्या
- 3. ८ मायर यह सुक्र यायेका
- 4. विष्यः दावाषावात्यः धुक्रयः धिक्रा
- 5. युःवदैःनाःयरःयहरःद्रःथंरःवर्केनीःरेद्।
- 6. विंदः वार्येद् वायदा सेद् वासुद वी विद्
- 7. विद्रायनी र से दाय प्यार विवास देन मुस्स प्राय देन।

21.5. শ্ৰ্মা = "from where" & related forms

শ্ৰ্মা is used in colloquial and

গ্ৰহ্মা in literary forms.

Examples:

1. ট্রিচ্'মহ'ল্'ব্রথাথীব্'যা you from-where is/

ky 'e-ra,ng \underline{k} 'a-nä \underline{k} yi,n-pa/ Where are you from?

- 2. দ'ৰু ম'ৰ্ক্ট' শ্ৰ'ৰ ম'থ্ৰিৰ ম'ৰ্নি|
 you(H.) from-where is/
 nga-na-ts' o k'a-nä : yi;n-pa-no/
 same as (1) but very polite
- किट कें खुट या ना क्या से दा they country from-where is/ k'o;ng-ts'o lu;ng-pa k'a-nä: rä/ Which country are they from?
- 4. ટ્રિન્'ર્મ્પ્યું પૈત્રમાં ત્રુપાયેન્ય ગુંગી પૈત્રા = ટ્રિન્'ર્મ્મ્પ્યું પૈત્રમાં મુખ્ય પ્રવામ પ્રવામ you from-where come(H.) fut. c./
 ky'e-ra;ng k'a-nä; p'e-ki-yi;n/
 From where will you come? or
 Which way will you come?
- 5. ট্রিচ্'ম্চ'আ্র্ম'ঐনম'ট্র'ঊ্ব্ you from-where come pres. c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-nä p'e:-ki yö/ Where are you coming from?
- 6. ผู้รุ'ฉราๆ'สุณ'ชีฉณ'นาพิสุ| = ผู้รุ'ฉราๆ'สุณ'ชีฉณ'น|
 you from-where come past c./
 ky'e-ra;ng k'a-nä p'e -pa yi;n/
 Where did you come from? or
 Where do you come from? (as a general statement)
- বিন ইিলা বৃধা প্রবাদী বেবুল they from-where go(H.) pres. c./

154 Modern Tibetan Language

k'o;ng-ts'o k'a-nä: t'ä:-k'i du/ Which way are they going from?

- 8. ট্রিচ্'ম্ম'ল্'র্ম'রিল্'ল্ they from-where go fut. c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-nä: t'ä-k'a/ Which way will you go?
- 9. মিন্ধ্যাস্ত্ৰিশ্ব্ৰথাইশ্ৰ্মিন্ they(H.) from-where go past c./ k'o-na-ts'o k'a-nä: t'ä:-so;ng/ Which way did they go?
- 10. वर्देन्: क्रम् श्रम् स्थाने स्था
- 11. שֿבִיגִיקּיִקְּאִייָּקָבִיִּגִיאַן = שֿבִיגִיקּוּגִישִּאִיָּקָבִיבּאַן (lit.) rain from-where originate past c./
 ch' a:-pa k' a-nä : ch' u;ng-pa rä/
 From where did the rain originate?
- 12. ব্লিম্পান্ত্রমেন্ত্রি egg from-where originate past c./ go-nga k'a-nä: ch'u;ng-pa rä/ From where did the egg originate? or Where does egg come from? (as a general question)
- 13. 5 র বার্ র মার্থিন বি আঁবা ইন্।
 hen from-where come pres. c./
 ch" a-mo k" a-nä \cdot yo;ng-k" i yò-rä/
 From where does a hen originate?

21.5.1. প্রমাসুন্য = "everywhere" & "anywhere"

Examples:

- 1. यदे 'माज्ञस'गुर 'र्या'मे 'रेद्। this from-where-even get fut. c./ di k'a-nä:-kya;ng ra:-k'i rä/ This is available everywhere.
- বেই'ল্'র্ম'ঊর্র'অন'মল্'লি'ইব।
 this from-where if-even get fut. c./
 di k'a-nä \ yi;n-na-ya;ng ra:-k'i re \!/
 same as (1)
- 3. ইন্সেন্থেই ল্'ক্ম'শুন্মেল্'ল্'ম'ইবৃ।
 these days this from-where-even get neg. fut. c./
 t'e;ng-sa;ng di k'a-nä:-kya;ng ra:-k'i ma:-re:/
 This is not available anywhere these days.

156 Modern Tibetan Language

21.52. Structure of "wherever", "whichever way" & "In whatever way".

শ্'ৰ্মা + past stem of verb + শুহ', অহ', অহ' or ৰ্বহ'/ৰ'অহ'

Examples:

- 1. वर्दे 'मृत्वश्रेत्रभगुद मेदि 'मृत्वेन' भः से द्वा this from-where bought even price same is/ di k'a-nä: nyö:-kya;ng k'o;ng chig-pa re:/ Wherever (you) buy this, the price is the same.
- বেই লাব্ৰমাই মাব্ৰ আন লিনি লাই লাখাই বৃ।
 this from-where bought if-even price same is/
 di k'a-nä: nyö:-nä: ya;ng k'o;ng chig-pa re:/
 same as (1)
- 3. বেই'ল্'ৰ্ম'ল্ইল্ম'ৰ্বেম'ভূল্ম'ৰ্ল্ম'ল্মিল্'য'ম্ব্ৰ di <u>k</u>'a-nä: <u>s</u>i:-nä: ja:-<u>k</u>'o;ng chig-pa re:/ same as (2) but honorific
- 4. प्रमाधितमाद्वदाः स्वाधित प्रमाधित प्रमाधित प्रमाधित है।
 from-where come if-even distance-length same is/
 k'a-nä: p'e:-nä: t'a: ri;ng-t'u;ng chig-pa re:/
 Whichever way (you) come it is the same distance.
- 5. বা ব্ৰমান্ত্ৰীৰ বা আন ব্ৰমান্ত্ৰীৰ বা ক্ষিত্ৰ ক্ষি
- 6. বাস্থ্যসমূহ হেই হেই হা from-where looked even ghost like/ <u>k</u>'a-nä: tä:-kya;ng ḍe-ḍa-wa/ Whichever way (I) look (at you), (you) look like a ghost.

- ८.ज.वेर्ट.त.श.भुज.लट.। I to harm not deliver imp./ nga la nö-pa ma-kyä: a;ng/ Do not harm me.
- गान्नरायश्यार्चे यहरायरा from-where think even/ $\underline{\mathbf{k}}'$ a-nä: sam- $\overline{\mathbf{l}}$ o ta;ng-ya;ng/ In whatever way (I) think,
- क्रियाययाञ्चनायात्रीयन्न dharma than more not exist./ ch'ö:-lä lag-pa mi;n du/ There is nothing greater than Dharma.

21.5.3. Exercise 15

- Translate the following into Tibetan.
- Where are they from? 1.
- I do not know where they are from. 2.
- Where are you from? 3.
- I am from Tibet. 4.
- From which country is he? 5.
- 6. He is from Tibet too.
- Where did they come from? 7.
- They came from America. 8.
- Where am I from? 9.
- You are from Tibet. 10.
- Translate the following into English.
- あエマママスをごうといった。
 あエママカスをですが、

158 Modern Tibetan Language

- क्षेप्ट मान्नर्या सुदाया देता
- र्चे.ट.वे.श्र.४४.वेंट.व.५८।
- ब्रिट्र रूट्र वृष्ण क्रम सेवराया
- ८.२.५.४४.५४.१५
- वर्दे किंद्र वामा दश्य माया देता

21.6. ¶'ਲੱਨ੍ਹ = "how much", "how many" and related forms

ग'ळॅ८। is used in colloquial and हे छंगा in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. वर्देर में र माळ द र रेरा this-to price how-much is/ dä: k'o;ng k'a-ts'ä: rä/ What is the cost of this?
- 2. यदेरः वृगरार्वेदः वाळदः देदा this-to price(H.) how-much is/ dä: ja:-k'o;ng k'a-ts'ä: rä/ same as (1) but honorific
- क्रिम्बायियबाकामित्रमाथाम्याम् finger-ring pair one to price how-much is/ ts'i-k'ò: ch'a-chig-la \underline{k} 'o,ng \underline{k} 'a-ts'ä: rä/ What is the cost of a pair of finger rings?
- त्त्रेच.क्रीट.क. ** बाकुबा.ज.र्जिबाबा.क्रीट.बा.क्रट.पुटी ring(H.) pair one to price(H.) how much is/

শৃন্ত্র্ = 'how much', 'how many' appears in the English translation mostly is 'what'

^{**} In Tibetan & (pair) is used to any two identical objects.

- ch'a-gyü: ch'a chig-la ja:- \underline{k} 'o;ng \underline{k} 'a-ts'ä: rä/ What is the cost of a pair of finger rings?
- 5. पत्नामान्द्रकाकान्द्रिनाचान्द्रम्भान्द्रन्भान्द्रन्भान्द्रम्भान्द्रन्भान्द्रम्
- 6. হ্ৰমাৰা অপ্ৰতিশ্যেশাৰ্ক্ত্^ম্বা then/ a piece-to how much is/ <u>ch</u>'ä:-na ya chig-la <u>k</u>'a-ts'ä: rä/ And then, how much is one piece (of the pair)?

- 9. বৃণ্ব ক্রমান্ট্রনাথানাস্ত্রণ ইণ্ this like one to how much is/ di;n-ḍā; chig-la k'a-ts'ā; rā/ How much is one of these?

160 Modern Tibetan Language

- 11. विरायादेगायदेगायद्वामा क्ष्यदायद्वामा he to book this like how much exist./ k'o;ng-la t'eb di;n-ḍä: k'a-ts'ä: du/ How many such books does he have?
- 12. מְבִיעִימִלְּמֹיִּ אְבִישִיּאֹ מִישֹּלְיָּשֶּׁ בְּיִשְׁיִאֹלְן house this-of into people how much fit fut. c./ k'a;ng-pa di: na;ng-la mi k'a-ts'ä: ch'u:-k'i rä/ How many people will fit in this house?
- 14. ડ્રિપેઅર્દેર વિરાય વાષા કેર વા સ્ટર્ પોવા સેરા library to staff-member how much exist./ pe;n-zö:-k'a;ng-la lä:-ch'e: k'a-ts'ä: yò-rä/ How many staff members are in the Library?
- 15. 「常、褒、遊~、可、遊~、六~」 just-now time how much is/ t'a;n-ta ch'u-ts'ö k'a-ts'ä rä/ What is the time now?
- 16. বৃশ্বিক্তেশ্যন্তব্দিব্য today date how much is/ <u>t</u>'e-ri;ng ts'e-pa <u>k</u>'ats'ä: rä/ What date is it today?
- 17. ট্রিচ্'মহ'ঝ'র্ম'র্ক্টর্'ল্'র্জর'র্ম্মর্।
 you to time how much exist./

ky'e-ra;ng-la \underline{t} 'ü:-ts'ö: \underline{k} 'a-ts'ä: yö/ How much time do you have?

21.6.1. শৃস্ক্র্'ঝা = at what

বার্চ্ছর is used in colloquial and ইংক্যান্যা in literary forms.

Examples:

- 1. ब्रिन्स्र प्रेन्स्थ कुर्केन्या कर्ष्या विकास प्राप्त क्ष्य प्राप्त क्ष्य प्राप्त क्ष्य प्राप्त क्ष्य प्राप्त क्ष्य प्राप्त क्ष्य क्ष्य
- 3. ગુત્રસંગુ વર્ષે સું ર્કેન્ ગાર્જન્ વાવસુર ગું તેના aeroplane this time how much to fly fut. c./ nam-t'u di ch'u-ts'ö : k'a-ts'ä : la p'ir-k'i rä/ At what time will this plane take off?

162 Modern Tibetan Language

- 5. ब्रिन् र्या दिन कुर्केन्या किन्या किन्या
- 6. र पर्दे र खु र जिंद पार्ट्य प्रिंद द्वीं श्राप्ते द्वा I here time how much to come have is/ nga dä: ch'u-ts'ö: k'a-ts'ä: la yo;ng go rä/ At what time should I come here?
- 7. र कें परित्र कु कें र जा कर जा परिवर्ध अगर जिं अपरित्र आपरित्र का कि we here time how much to gather have is/
 nga;n-ts'o dä: ch'u-ts'ö: k'a-ts'ä:-la zom go rä/
 At what time should we gather here?
- 8. ब्रिन्'र्रायदे'त्रशासंशयानास्त्रायां वित्रायां वित्र
- 9. বিন্টে কু ব্যাক্ষর অব্যাক্ষর অর্থ কি যে বিন্তি কু ব্যাক্ষর আর্থ কি যে বিন্তি কু বিন্তি কু বিদ্যালয় কি যে বিদ্যালয় কি যে

21.6.2. ඉ්.ස්ර්.කී. = "how many of"

1. विदेशीय के प्राप्त के प्राप्त

Interrogative Pronouns 163

 ক্লিন'ল্ডব'বেই'ই'অ'আল্লেহ'ট্টাইবা lesson this day how much of is/ Īob-ts'ä;n di nyi-ma k'a-ts'ä ki rä/ How many days lesson is this of?

21.6.3. শৃ'ৰ্ক্তব্য = "how much" (in statement)

- รัฐพลิฑธรณีรุนารุสุทผัพญิลินรุสุ
 that time people how much exist. remember neg. pres. c./
 t'e-t'ü: mi k'a-ts'ä: yö-pa t'ä;n sö:-ki mi;n-du/
 I cannot remember how many people were there at that time.

21.6.4. Exercise 16

Translate the following into Tibetan

- 1. How much does this pen cost?
- 2 How much does this pair of socks cost?
- 3. How many such rings does she have?
- 4. How many girls are in that school?
- 5. What is the time now?
- 6. What date is it today?
- 7. How much money do you have?
- 8. How much will each student get?
- 9. At what time will you start it?
- 10. At what time do you come to the class?

164 Modern Tibetan Language

- 11. How many days' work is this?
- 12. What is the price of this?
- 13. I don't remember how much I gave him.
- 14. How much money do you need?

21.7. স্'ই'সুম্'ব্মা = "why" and related forms

নাই মুমার্মা নাই থির রমা is used in colloquial & ন্ম থের রমা in literary forms.

Examples:

- শ'ই'অই'ব্যা
 what is/? /
 <u>k</u>'a-re yi;n-na/
 Why?
- 2. বিন্দ্রিব শুন শান দুমান্ম মাধুর মান বি।

 he school-to why not went past c./

 k'o;ng lab-ṭ'a: k'a-re-ch'ä-nä ma-ch'i;n-pa rä/

 Why didn't he go to school?
- 3. বিন্দান সুমান্বমান্ত্রিবাশুন মান্ত্রির মানিব।

 he why school-to not went past c./

 k'o;ng k'a-re-ch'ä-nä lab-ṭ'a: ma-ch'i;n-pa rä/

 same as (2)
- 4. વિત્ 'ર્સ્સિવ'નુ ર સાંધુ ક્ષેત્ર યા જા તે 'પોક 'ક્ષ આ he school-to not went why/ k' o;ng lab-t' a: ma-ch' i;n-pa k' a-re-yi;n-na/ same as (2)

Interrogative Pronouns 165

- 5. ฏิรารณฑริาฐพาสุพารุติรพานาวสัมพานาริรา you why get angry past c./ ky'e-ramg k'a-re-ch'ä-nä gomg-pa ts'om-pa rä/ Why did you get angry?
- 6. ८ कें नारे मुझाबझावर्गे केंना ने सेंना आरे र्। we why go allow neg. pres. c./
 nga;n-ts'o k'a-re-ch'ä-nä do ch'ò:-k'i yò: ma-rä/
 Why are we not allowed to go?
- 7. ८ के प्रेची सके पापापा ने पेरी
 we go not allow why/
 nga;n-ts'o do ma-ch'o-k'a k'a-re rä/
 same as (6)
- 8. ट्वि५'र्र्र्र'त्र'र्र्ग्र्य्यात्र्यात्र्योग्त्त्र you why go fut. c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-re-ch'ä-nä ḍo-k'a/ Why will you go?
- 9. ট্রিস্মের্শ্রেশ্রেশ্রেশ্রেশ্রিশ্রিশ্রের্ you why go pres. c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-re-ch'ä-nä ḍo-k'i yö/ Why are you going?
- 10. ট্রিস্মের্শ্রেম্ব্রম্প্রার্শ্রা you why go(H.) past c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'a-re-ch'ä-nä t'ä:-pa/ Why did you go?

166 Modern Tibetan Language

21.7.1. ज्ञेंदे देव द्वापा = "for what purpose", "why"

माने विर्मेन प्रमाणा is used in colloquial and मान मिर्मेन मिर्मेन in literary forms

Examples:

- 2. ર્સ્ટિંગ્યું સ્વેર્ડેક્ર 'ત્ર્ગાયાવદ્વાયાળું પૈંગા સેડ્ડા association this what-of-purpose-to establish pres. c./ ts' og-pa di k'a-re:-t'ö;n-t'a:-la tsu: k'i yò-rä/ Why is this association being set up?
- 3. ট্রি'মেম'শ্লম্'ঊ'র-ম'শ্লামিঝ'র্মির 'ব্লা'ঝ'র্মির 'শূর্মির you talk this-like what-of-purpose-to tell pres. c./
 ky'e-ra;ng kä-ch'a di;n-ḍä: k'a-re:t'ö;n t'a:-la shö:-ki yö/
 Why are you talking like this?
- 4. ક્રુક વિદ્યાદ વિદેશ દેશ દેશ દેશ વાયા સ્ટુંગ યા તે દેશ hospital this what-of-purpose-to establish past c./ mä;n-k'a;ng di k'a-re:-t'ö;n-t'a:-la tsu:-pa rä/ For what purpose was this hospital established?
- 5. বেই'বা'ইবেইব্ৰ'ব্ৰ'ঝ'র্ক্ম'মা this what-of-purpose-to bought past c./ di <u>k</u>'a-re:-<u>t</u>'ö;n-<u>t</u>'a:-la nyö-pa/ Why did (you) buy this?
- 6. ট্রিস্ডল্'বেই'র'ল্ম্'ল্ইর'স্'ইব্ম'ম্মা (lit. you here what-of-purpose-to come?/

Interrogative Pronouns 167

ky'e-cha` di-na \underline{k} 'a;ng- \underline{k} 'i- \underline{t} 'ö;n- \underline{t} 'u p'eb-sa;m/ Why do you come here?

- 7. ਫ਼੍ਰਿਤ ਕਿਤੇ ਕਾਲੇ ਫ਼੍ਰਿਤ ਗਾਘੋ ਨਾ ਪ੍ਰ you here what-do-to come past c./ ky'e-ra;ng dä k'a-re ch'e-k'a yo;ng-pa/ Why did you come here?
- 8. ਭ੍ਰਿਤ ਸਨ ਖਾਂ ਐਸ ਗਾਸੇ ਸ਼੍ਰੇਤ ਗਾਬੂ ਕਾਪ।
 you there what-do-to went past c./
 ky'e-ra;ng p'a-k'ä: k'a-re ch'e-k'a ch'i;n-pa/
 Why did you go there?
- 9. বৃদ্ধিন্দ্ৰ ক্ষাৰ্ম্প বৃদ্ধিন্দ্ৰ this here what-did-from bring past c./ di dä: k'a-re-ch'ä-nä ky'e:-yo;ng-pa/ Why did you bring it here?

21.8. প্রেমা = "how" and related forms

is used in colloquial and in literary forms.

They are connected with nouns, adjectives and adverbs

Examples:

ইনেমনেট্রিরেমনেশী স্ক্রোপ্রাক্সাথার অব্বাধান করিব করেব কা these-days your health(H.) how exist./

t'e;ng-sa;ng ky'e-ra;ng k'i ku-su: k'a;n-ḍā: du/

How is your health these days?

168 Modern Tibetan Language

- 2. বিন্দে অবা দার্র অবা অব্ ব্রম অবা মর্ম।

 he food(H.) making to how exist./

 k'o;ng k'a-la i so-ya i-la k'a;n-ḍā i yò-rā/

 How is he in cooking?
- 3. โคร คิพ ผิพ นดิ ริกริ ๆ นรุม นรุๆ he by wrote-of book which how exist./ k'o;ng-k'i t'i:-pä: t'eb-t'e k'a;n-ḍä: du/ What is the book which he wrote like?
- 5. বিশেষ কুলাম আলাম্মালামিলা বের্মার্মালামির।
 these-days India to weather how exist./
 t'e;ng-sa;ng gya-k'a:-la nām-shi k'a;n ḍā yò-rā/
 How is the weather in India these days?
- 6. দুম'ন্ম' দুমি'মের্লুল্ম'র্ল্'ব্রেম'বের্লু'ল্'ব্রুল্
 look imp./ he fast how going/
 tö:-t'a k'o;ng gyog-po k'a;n-ḍā: ḍo-k'i du/
 Look! How fast he is going!
- 7. ज्ञेन्यर्दा के र्नेन्यं के र्हेट्से रेन्न्यद्यायद्वा look(H.)/ flower that beautiful how exist./
 si:-t'a me-tò: p'a-k'i nyi;ng-je-po k'a;n-ḍä: du/
 Look! How beautiful that flower is!

The English expression "How are you?" has its equivalent in the Tibetan:

^{*} विद्रार्थितः = to bring = वर्ष्ट्रसाधेवाः ''

Interrogative Pronouns 169

- 8. ট্রিস্মেস্ক্রুল্বর্ল্থসেই র্থি অব্যথ্য you body(H.) well is ?/ ky'e-ra;ng ku-su: de-po yi;n-pä/ How are you? (Are you fine?) lit.
- 9. অগ্ৰথটোৱা দ'গাৰুগ্ৰথটোনই ইণ্টোৱা yes(H.)/ I body well is/ la-yi;n/ nga <u>s</u>ug-po de-po yi;n/ Yes, I am fine.

21.8.1. বাবের্মামী = "how" & "in what way"

বাবের্মামী / বাবের্মান্ত্রমাব্রমা is used in colloquial and

বাবের্য / বাবের্যন্ত্রমা in literary forms

They are connected with verbs:

- 2. বিহ'ৰ্মণা হেমণ্ডমণ্ডমণ্ডমণ্ডমণ্ডমণ্ডইব।

 he Tibet from how come past c./

 k'o;ng p'ö:-nä k'a;n-dä:-ch'ä-nä p'e-pa rä/

 How did he come from Tibet?

170 Modern Tibetan Language

4. বেই শাবের মামারের শীবের his how make fut. c./
di k'a;n-ḍās so-k'i rā/
How will this be made?

21.8.2. প্রেম্ন্টা = "what kind of"

নান্দ্ৰন্থ is used in colloquial and নান্দ্ৰন্থ in literary forms

- 1. ট্রিংমের আশ্বীরাষ্ট্রিশ্বের্মান্টর্মির্ you to dog(H.) what kind of exist./ ky'e-ra;ng la sim-ky'i k'a;nḍā:-chi yö/ What kind of dog do you have?
- 2. হম ধুনা ইবানা বেহু মাউ নামুম না I-to book(H.) what kind of give(H.) fut. c./ nga: ch'a:-t'eb k'a;n-ḍä-chi na;ng-k'a/ What kind of book will (you) give me?
- 3. સેવરે વવર્ષ જેપોસ દશ નેશ ગુ સેરા man this what kind of is I-by know neg. pres. c./ mi di k'a;n-ḍä-chi yi;n ngä: she;n-ki mä:/ I don't know what kind of person he is.
- 4. વધુવાવર્ષિત્રવર્ષે જાવદ્વાસ જેવેદ્દા machine this what kind of is/ t'ü:-kor di k'a;n-ḍā:-chi rā/ What kind of a machine is this?

21.8.3. Exercise 17

(a) Translate the following into Tibetan

- 1. Why did she go there?
- 2. Why didn't he come?
- 3. Why are they not allowed to go there?
- 4. For what purpose did you do it?
- 5. How did he come?
- 6. How will she make this?
- 7. How shall I use this?
- 8. What type of camera does she have?
- 9. Do you know what kind of a person he is?
- 10. How is your baby?

(b) Translate the following into English

- 1. क्ट अ किट ने अ य हिर य के प्यापन मारे प्येत त्र आ
- 2. ब्रिट्रर्राचीयाविद्याचायत्वाये वास्त्राया
- 3. क्षेत्रेषायद्वयन्त्रेत्रेत्।
- 4. वदि विद् नी स्वस्पना वर्ष नुस्वस्था येत्रा
- 5. শৃংই দুঝর্মর্শের্মি শীংমংইর ঘেমা
- 6. वदीः मान्देविः देवादमायाय विकासी वाराने दा
- 7. गुःदेवेद्देबद्रम्या
- 8. अन्ते या रे ने न प्रिंग रेन्।

21.9. Personal interrogative "who" and related forms

21.9.1. \[\bar{y} \] = "who"

1. 译文·왕·국与
he who is/
k'o;ng su rä/
Who is he?

2. ફ્રિન્ડિન્ડિન્ડ્યું ખેત્ર-ધા you who is ?/ ky'e-ra;ng su yi;n-pa/ Who are you?

172 Modern Tibetan Language

- 4. દ'ક્ષ્સ'ર્સે 'સું'પોઠ્ર' પોર્કે| you(H.) who is/ nga-na-ts' o su yin-pa-no/ Who are you? (very polite)
- 5. অন্তল্পান্সফার্ট্রন্থরি।
 ladies(H.) those who is/
 a-cha:-la: p'a;n-ts'o su rä/
 Who are those ladies?
- 6. ষ্ট্রির মেন্স্বর্থী আনুর মেন্স্র দ্ব্রি মুর্মির প্র প্র প্র মূর্মির মূর্মির মূর্মির মূর্মির প্র you to talk(H.) person that who is/
 ky e-ra;ng la ka-mö:-na;ng-k ä;n t e su rä/
 Who was that person who talked to you?
 (honorific to the subject)
- 7. ১ ব্রুমার্কী মান্যাব্যরী আনু মান্ত্র বি মুখ্মির ফারী you-to(H.) talk(H.) person that who is/
 nga-na-ts'ò: ka-mö:-<u>sh</u>u-k'ä;n <u>t</u>'e su yi;n-pa-no/
 same as (6) It can be used in plural too.
 (honorific to the object)

શુવે' is used in colloquial and in literary forms

Examples:

- 1. द्राना वर्दे सुवे से द्रा child this whose is/ pu-k'u di sü: rä/ Whose child is this?
- 2. জ'ম'বই'জুই'ঊর'ম'র্ন্]
 child(H.) this whose is(H.)/
 a-wa: di sü: yi;n-pa-no/
 same as (1) but honorific
- বহি মুবি মুঝাবি মিন ই বা
 this whose car is/
 di sü: num-k' or rä/
 Whose car is this?
- বই'ম্বি'ঐনমাব্দিম'ঊর'ম'র্ম্বা
 this whose car(H.) is/
 di sü: p'eb-k'òr yi;n-pa-no/
 same as (3) but honorific
- 6. धेन न्यून अप्तर्भ सुदि खेन प्राप्त प्रमुन् handwriting this whose is think/ yig-su: di sü: yi;n-pa ḍa-du/ Whose writing (do you think) is this?

174 Modern Tibetan Language

- 8. ধ্রণ ইম্মেই স্থান স্থাম স্থাম book(H.) this whose place-from take past c./ch'a:-t'eb di sü: tsa:-nä <u>sh</u>e:-pa/same as (7) but honorific
- 9. वित्रपुरिः सप्याचेषाषी सेत्।
 he whose place-to go(H.) fut. c./
 k'o;ng sü: tsa:-la t'ä:-k'i rä/
 To whose place is he going?
- 10. বৃ র্ম বেই মুবি থের য়য় রালুর ল্র থের মানুর মানুর
- 11. वर्रे स्वे न्नर पिक न्नर किर नाकर ने वर्ग नाका this whose voice is voice-recognize(H.) pres. c./ di sü: kä engo-ch'ö na;ng-k'i du-k'ä/Do you recognize whose voice this is?

21.9.3. NN = "by whom"

સુસ' is used in colloquial and in literary forms

Examples:

ইবারেই ঝুমান্রমায়াইবৃ।
 book this who-by wrote past c./

t'eb di sü: t'i:-pa rä/
Who wrote this book?

- 2. ধুণাইন'বেই'মুম'ইম'শ্বম'শ্বম'ম'ইব্।
 book(H.) this who-by wrote(H.) past c./
 ch'a:-t'eb di sü: t'i:-ña;ng-pa rä/
 same as (1) but honorific
- 3. বিন্ স্থ্রিব শুম ধ্রম হেন্ত্রিব মে মিব।

 he school-to who-by take past c./

 k'o;ng lab-t'a: sü: t'i:pa rä/

 Who took him to school?
- 4. ผมาๆ นริ นรุมามูมา ฮูราฮูราซูราซูรารูรา work this-like who-by do able fut.c./ lä:-ka din-ḍä: sü: ch'e: t'ub-ki rä/ Who will be able to do such work?
- 5. বৃণ্ডুম্বলুব্'বু'বু'ইণ্ this who-by lift able fut. c./ di sü: kya: t'ub-ki rä/ Who will be able to lift it?
- 6. ผู้รารราชามูมาๆมูราชาวรุชา you to who-by tell(H.) pres. c./ ky'e-ra;ng la sü: su;ng-k'i du/ Who is telling you (that)?
- 7. ્યુસ સુત્રા સુવાનું વર્તુ વ message who-by deliver pres. c./ lä;n sü: kyä:-k'i du/ Who is delivering the message?

176 Modern Tibetan Language

- 8. વર્ડ 'મુમ્ર' તુમ' પોત્ર 'નેમ' પોત્ર' તેમ' મેર્ગ્ this who-by did is know neg. pres. c./ di sü : <u>ch</u>' ä :-pa-yi;n she : yò-ma-re :/ It is not known who did it.
- 9. বি 'দ্বি 'স্থ্ৰম' মুঝ' স্থ্ৰুবা দ্ব্বা ব্বম' ব্যমিবা মঝামবা বী মৈনা
 this horse-of on-from who-by pick-up able if-even prize get fut. c./
 di tä: ga;ng-nä sü du t' ub-nä: sö:rä ra:-ki re e
 Whoever picks it up from horse-back will get a prize.

21.9.4. ฟูฟาฏฺรา = "by anybody" or "nobody"

মুখাসুদ্য is used in colloquial and in literary forms

মুম'লুচ' expresses the meaning of "by anybody" or "by nobody" according to the positive or negative sentence.

Examples:

- 1. বৃশুমাশুমানু বৃদুদাশু মিবৃ this who-by even do able fut. c./ di sü: kya;ng <u>ch</u>'e: t'ub-ki re:/ Anybody will be able to do this.
- 2. বিশুমানু বিশুনানু মানিব।
 this who-by even do able neg. fut. c./
 di sü: kya;ng ch'e: t'ub-ki ma-re:/
 Nobody will be able to do this.
- 3. ગુરૂ મહ્યુવાવરેલે ક્રેંગ વાસુમાગુર કર્માં માર્પેમાસ રેડ્રા circumstances this-of about to who-by even know neg. pres. c./ nä:-ts'ü: di: kor-la sü:-kyang ha-k'o-k'i yò: ma-re:/ Nobody knows about this thing.

- 4. ศรานานรานุพาฏราธิราฐีราตุสราธิตาตานรา house this who-by even use(H.) may fut. c./ k'a;ng-pa di süì kya;ng p'e-chö:-na;ng ch'ò:-k'i reì/ Anybody can use this house.
- 5. ๆสุมาสูญาวฤ ชีวิวัติจางามุมาทูธารัฐธาริธาหิวาชางามระทาง circumstance these-of on who-by even notice neg. pres. c./ กิล:-ts'ü: di-ts'ö: t'ò:-la sü: kyang t'o-กิลทg ch'e-ki mim-du/ Nobody cares about these things.

- 8. વામ ગાંવિ વેલા સુધા ગુદ સુંદ ગું સારે દ્વ work this-like who-by even do neg. fut. c./ lä:-ka din-ḍä: sü: kya;ng <u>ch</u>'e-ki ma-re:/ Nobody will do such work.

21.9.5. শু'ব্দ'় = "nobody"

શું ગુદ ો is used in colloquial with negative only. શું પાર્દ ો is used in literary with both negative and positive.

Examples:

पंदेर सुःग्दां से पद्गा
here nobody neg. exist./

178 Modern Tibetan Language

dä: $su-\underline{k}'$ a;ng mi;n-du/ There is nobody here.

- 3. જંવન જિંદ ફે પેંવરે વર્ષ સુંગદાવાં પૈના સારે માં things beautiful this-like nobody to neg. exist./ cha-la: nyi;ng-je-po din-ḍä: su-k'a;ng-la yò: ma-re:/
 Nobody has such beautiful things.
- 5. અર્મેન 'વિદ્યાસેને 'સુદ્યાસ 'પાસું' પ્યાદ 'પાસું' પ્રદેશ કેંગ 'ગે' મેડ્રા guest-house this-of into anybody stay allow fut. c./ dö;n-k'a;ng di: na;ng-la su-ya;ng dä: ch'ò:-k'i re:/ Anybody can stay in this guest house.
- 6. ศรมหรัสสมพุพรหรัฐ อีสาจางมหราใ house this-of into nobody go allow neg. fut. c./ k'a;ng-pa di: na;ng-la su-ya;ng do ch'ò:-k'i ma-re:/ Nobody is allowed to go into this house.
- 7. ริวิรารภัติราชิวพูาพรามธุญามารูราๆ
 today I-to they anyone see(H.) neg. past c./
 t'e-ri;ng nga: k'o;ng-ts'o su-ya;ng jä: ma-ch'u;ng/
 I saw none of them today.

Interrogative Pronouns 179

- 8. ব্র্লাঝ ক্ল্রিবেই বৈ রুম ঝে ঝু অম ঐল্রম ক্লিল্লি মই ব্য party(H.) this-of into anybody come allow fut. c./ t'ò:-ṭo di: na;ng-la su-ya;ng p'e: ch'ò:-k'i re:/ Anybody may come to this party.
- 9. ષ્રાભુવાવદ્વેવસ્વપ્યુપ્પદાર્થેદસુષા ગુપ્સ વેદ્ area this-of into nobody come dare neg. fut. c./ sa-k' ü: di: na;ng-la su-ya;ng yo;ng nü:-ki ma-re:/ Nobody will dare come to this area.

21.9.6. মুম'/ মু'ঝ' = "to whom" (both are used col. & lit.)

Examples:

- শ্রিদ্দেশ্যের অগাব র্র্মিবাগার্বদেশী আঁদ্।
 you who-to talk(H.) pres. c./
 ky'e-ra;ng sò: ka-mö:-ña;ng-k'i yö/
 Who are you talking to?
- 2. বিন্দ্ৰীপ্ৰস্থান্থনিই ব্ৰেপ্নান্থনিই বিষ্ণান্থনিই বিষ্ণান্থনিই বিষ্ণান্থনিই বিষ্ণান্থনিই বিষ্ণান্থনিই বিষ্ণান্থনি k' o;ng k' i sò: ka;n-ḍi-shü-pa rä/Who did he ask?
- মুম'নগাব য়িথালু দ্বাজিম'ই দ্বা
 who-to talk(H.) have fut. c./
 sò: ka-mö:-shu-go rä/
 Who shall (I) speak to?
- 4. ঝু'ঝুম' শ্পান ক্র'বিন্ 'বিন্ম' মিন্। who-who-to speak have fut. c./

180 Modern Tibetan Language

su-sò: kä-ch¹a-shö-go rä/ Who shall (I) speak to?

21.9.7. ঝ্লুক্' = "who"

মান্ত্র' is used in colloquial and

ম in literary forms.

মান্ত্ৰ' or ম' is generally used with a verb to indicate the meaning of 'er' in English as in writer, singer, dancer etc.

এক্র্র্ন (to sell) + মাদর (er) = এক্র্র্ন মাদর = seller

र्सेर्अवन (shö:-k¹ ä;n) teller उन्ने सम्ब (di-k'ä;n) writer र्क्ट्रआवर. (dö:-k'ä;n) dweller र्ग्येचा स्थापन (Īò:-k'ä;n) reader (she:-k' ä;n) चेदाःश्रापदः one who knows বর্মী.পাদপ. (do-k¹ä;n) one who goes

- विरायायेदेवे ब्रहायार्थेद्रास्त्रवायेद्रार्था house this-of into dweller exist.?/
 k'ang-pa di: nang-la dö?-k'än yò? re-pä/
 Is anyone living in this house?
- বহিম্মু শ্বর বেদ্দ মান্তর ঝাদর শ্বেদ্দ বিদ্যাধা
 here guitar-sent know who anyone exist.
 dä: dam-nyä;n-ta;ng ky'e;n-k'ä;n su-ya;ng yö-pä/
 Is there anyone who knows how to play the guitar?
- 3. ট্রিস্মের্মার্ম্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্যা

^{* &}amp; '&' shows the plural that there are some persons among the many whom one has to speak to.

Interrogative Pronouns 181

ky'e-ra;ng la ka-mö:-shu-k'ä;n mi t'e su-rä/ Who was that person talking to you?

পুর' is also used in place of মানুর' in spoken language.

- 4. विर्देश्यायम् प्रदारेश्य he Tibet to go er is/ k'o,ng p'ö: la do-nyä;n re:/ He is going to Tibet.

21.9.8. Exercise 18

- (a) Translate the following into Tibetan.
- 1. Who are you?
- 2. Who is he?
- 3. Who am I?
- 4. Who is that girl who came with you?
- 5. Who is that man who talked to you?
- 6. Who did it?
- 7. Nobody can do it.
- 8. Nobody knows about it.
- 9. Do you know who did that?
- 10. Who knows?
- 11. Anybody can use it.
- 12. Whose pen is this?
- 13. Whom do you ask?
- 14. Whom do you want to speak to?
- 15. Whom shall I speak to?

182 Modern Tibetan Language

(b) Translate the following into English

- . सुःयायगायः स्वियानुः द्वीसारे द्वा
- 2. वर्दे सुक्ष न्सूर्य परेदा
- 3. वर्दे सुवि र्वे र विष्या रेट्।

22. Infinitive Particle "দৃ" & Related Forms

ৰা is used in colloquial and ধ্ম'/ ঘ্ম' in literary forms.

These infinitive particles are used only with verb থিছ'ন' (coming) and বর্নী'ন' (going).

Examples:

- 1. દ વ્યવસાયા ફેંદ્ર વા વર્લો ધો પોત્રા I work-do to go fut. c./ nga lä:-ka-<u>ch</u>'e-<u>k</u>'a ḍo-<u>k</u>'i yi;n/ I shall go to work.
- 2. দ্যান্সান্ত্রিদ্যান্সর্ক্রীনির্মির্বা
 I work-do to go pres. c./
 nga lä:-ka-<u>ch</u>'e:-par do-<u>k</u>'i yö:/
 I am going to work. or I go to work.

The Dative here is also used as a literary infinitive according to the verb. (see Dative rules page 51)

3. દ વાયા ગાં ટ્રેન 'નું 'ટ્રેફ પાંચેન્ન | I work-do to went past c./ nga lä:-ka-<u>ch</u>'e:-tַ'u ch'i;n-pa yi;n/ I went to work. 184 Modern Tibetan Language

22.1. Infinitive Particle অন্য and ক্রু

অশ্ is used in colloquial and

j in literary forms.

These infinitive particles are used with any other verbs.

- ইন'বেই বিহ'ঝাৰ্থ্ৰী হ'অবাথী বা book this he to give-inf. is/ t'eb di k'o;ng la tö:-ya: yi;n/ This book is to be given to him.
- 2. ক্রমেন্স্মেশ্মেশ্মের্য all tell-inf. not is/ ts'a;ng-ma shö:-ya: ma-re:/ Not everything is to be told.
- 3. স্থুম'ব্রিম'ব্রি'য়'বায়ৢয়'বায়ম'বায়ম'বায়য়'ব car this day three hire-inf. is/ num-k' or di nyi-ma sum ȳa:-ya? yi;n/ This car is to be hired for three days.
- 4. જંપાન 'દ્રને શપ્પાન સંદ સાદ સ્ટ્રેક પ્રાન પોત્રા things need-inf. all now buy-inf. is/ cha-la : go-ya : ts'a;ng-ma t'a;n-ta nyo-ya : yi;n/ All the necessary things are to be purchased now.

In some cases, the infinitive is used as a noun. e.g.

দ্বাথন্য নুর্রা অন্যান্তর বিশ্বা

I cookery learn fut. c./

nga k'a-la:-so-ya: Īab-ki yi;n/

I will learn cookery.

Infinitive Particle "T" & Related Forms 185

- দ্ৰম্ভু ম ফে্রিম লার্নিম আলা স্ক্রিক শ্রীক শ্রী আঁব।
 I driving learn pres. c./
 nga ñum-k' or-ta,ng-ya : Īab-ki yö :/
 I am learning driving.

The particle শুন্ম when used in place of অন্ or কু conveys the meaning of 'how to' or 'the manner of doing'

4. দ'ৰ্ম্ব'মে'ঝগ্ৰ'ম্ই'শ্লুদ্ধানপ্লম্ম্ৰ'শ্ৰী'ঝিৰা I Tibetan-of food make how-to learn fut. c./ nga p'ö-pä: k'a-la: so-ta;ng Īab-ki yi;n/ I will learn how to cook Tibetan food.

22.2. Use of Double Infinitive in the Sentence

- รัฐ์ๆ ฉรูส รุนร ฐา พฤ ฉฐา จ ฉฺาัฐา พิลุ I movie shoot-inf. learn-of go fut. c./ nga log-nyän par-gya:-ya: lab-k'a do-k'i-yin/ I am going to learn to make films.

186 Modern Tibetan Language

22.3. Mixed Examples of Infinitives

- र्श्चित्र खुना त्यार्श्चेन प्रमान ने निक्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र प्रमान ने निक्ष क्षेत्र क्षेत
- 2. בְבִיצִׁיאַק־יִשְּקִיבְּיִשִּקִיבְּיִצִּקּן truth tell-inf. that good is/
 t'a;ng-po-shö:-ya: t'e yag-po re:/
 Telling the truth is a good thing.
- 3. विराधनी र चेना धाना था बेका बाहुब नाबर ने घर्ना he there go-inf. to agree(H.) pres. c./k' oʻng p'a-k' ä: t' ä:-ya ila mö-t' ü;n n̄a;ng-k' i du/He agrees to go there.
- 4. โน้า มีเมตมานาลิๆ เซตุมานๆ จำนาลิ นารุตุ he man wise a become-inf. of seems exist./ k'o;ng mi k'ä-pa shig ch'a:-ya: k'i so-du/ He is likely to become a wise man.

Infinitive Particle "T" & Related Forms 187

- 7. વૈદ્યો વિષ્યવા વૈદ્યા સ્ટિંદ સ્ટ્રા this read-inf. of time is/ di Īòì-yaì k'i t'ü:-ts'öì reì/ This is the time to read. or This is reading time.
- 9. বিন'বিঅ'ব্যম'কুল্'শ্ব্নম'র্ম্ব্রিঅ'শ্রীঅ'শ্রীব'শ্রীঅ'শ্রীব'শ্রীঅ'শ্রীব'শ্রীঅ'শ্রীব'শ্রীঅ'শ্রীক্রির he book print how-to learn pres. c./
 k'o;ng t'eb par-gya:-ta;ng Īab-ki yò-re:/
 He is learning how to print books.
- 10. ང་ཁྡེང་རང་རུ་ལ་ང་ག་སེ་སྐང་ཆ་ལྡོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་སོང་ག་ས།

 I you place-to just talk-inf. come fut. c./
 nga ky'e-rang tsa:-la t'a-k'a:-se kä-ch'a-shö-k'a yong-k'i-yin/
 I will come to your place just to talk (to you).

188 Modern Tibetan Language

22.4. Exercise 19

- (a) Translate the following into Tibetan using the infinitive 5
- 1. We are going to read books.
- 2. I am going to write letters.
- 3. I am going to talk to him.
- 4. She is going to fetch water.
- 5. He came to see me.
- 6. Are you going to buy vegetables?
- 7. I am going to cook now.
- (b) Fill in the blanks with appropriate particles.

	याः	लच.	₽,	취도회.	
1.	5755	त्रि.वि.जवी.टाड्	Ţ·····	ଅଞ୍ଚୁଅ.ମୁ.ମୁ.ମୁ	<u> </u>
2.	۲.ڴ ؇ ؞	र्विर गर्नेटः		<u>,᠘╣᠘┪</u> ,ҨҲ៸ҳ	1 चित्र
3.	विंद देद	'শেহ'ব ব্ধ'র্	['योर्नेट		ोर्धेवा देना
4.	८४ .५क्ट	<u>ॱ</u> श.यी.कीबो		৸৶ৣয়ৣ৸৸ৣঢ়৻	v51
5.	र्चे ५ न	'고취고'''		<u>শ্</u> লেইবৃ	
6.	JEC.10.0	৸ঝ.ঘৰূ	··········□	4	ब्रीब याचे रा
7.	র্বি5'শব	ৰেকাকেনা-চাৰ্		. अधिय की लू	7.51
8.	८ हे ब	प्रकेंद्र धिन्	1월다	तर्मे मेर	र्पेर्

9. विंद के पाबद है अर ह बेह ... धुन भूग

23. Intentional & Unintentional Verbs

In Tibetan the distinction between Intentional and Unintentional Verbs is very important.

23.1. Some Common Verbs

5'ই\র'ব'ব্ব'ম্ Intentional		5ু-ই্র-ঘামান্র্য Unintentional	
Intertitorial		Offiniteritional	
ੱਲੋ. ਹ .	to watch	প্রচূম্ন	to see
3 ब्य.	to listen	र्वे प	to hear
<u> বর্থ'ব'</u>	to tear	ম্ থ'ম'	to get torn
ર્ક્રી ઝ .ત.	to shake	ત્ર્ફિશ્ન.તા.	to be shaken
ब्रेच.त.	to burn	दक्कवायः	to get burned
चीचेचा.त.	to split	এপ্রনে.	to crack
বর্মাপ্স.ব.	to spread	নুপ্ন.	to get scattered
ત <u>ર</u> ્જુશદ્યાત.	to close	ਭੌਕਾਨ.	to be closed
गर्ने र यः	to scatter	ব্ছম'ব'	to get scattered
ફ્રેવ.વ.	to increase, spread	বন্ধব্য'ব'	to be increased
쥠도'니'	to soak	ロド.カ.	to get wet, soaked
गुर्केन्'य'	to cut off		to be cut off
गेर्डुग्'यः	to break	क्रवी.ता.	to be broken
বমম:দ্রি:বার্দ্দে:বা	to think	বধপ্য.খূ.ধ্র্যুম.ব.	to be thought
लर.केश.बार्ट्रट.च.	to improve	ল স .ফীপ.৫ট্র.ঘ.	to get improved
र्गे.श.झर.च.	to promote	र्षे सारसर पः	to be promoted

190 Modern Tibetan Language

23.2. The use of these verbs:

With Unintentional Verbs the **verb-complement of the 3rd person** is used for all persons.

In the past tense, however, the verb-complement $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{F}}^*$ is used for the 1st person.

Examples:

Int	entional Verb	Unintentional Verb	
1.	દશ્વવસું ધો ધ્યેન I will watch (TV).	દશ્વાહ્ય અર્કેદ વૈગરેદ્વ I will see everything.	
2.	ম্থ বন্ধু দ্বী মিঁদ্। I am watching (TV).	દશ્વાસંદ્રસાસિફેંદ વોવ્યુદ્ધ I see everything.	
3.	হম'বঞ্চম'য'মীর I watched (TV).	ন্ম'র্ক্তন'ম'র্মর্নি'নুন'। I saw everything.	
4.	विर वीश्रायञ्च वी रेर् He will watch (TV).	ર્વિદ વૈષા હૃદ અસર્કેદ વૈષ્ટેદ્દા He will see everything.	
5.	विंद वीश स्नु वी प्यतुवा He is watching (TV).	ৰ্মিন'দীঝ'ಹ'ন'ঝ'ঝাৰ্দ্ৰিন'দী'বেবু দা He sees everything.	
6.	विंद चीक प्रसूध प्राप्ते ५। He watched (TV).	ર્વિદ મુશ્ર હદ સાસર્કેદ પ્રાપ્તે દૃ He saw everything.	

- 23.3. The Pronoun according to Unintentional Verbs:
- 23.3.1. With following Unintentional Verbs the instrumental form of the pronoun is needed.

ะผานผพ.ย์) เฉริง = I am thinking

(describing the natural flow of thoughts)

EN'58'97'05" = I remember

= I am making a mistake

८४.च्.चे.च.वर्ष = I am spilling (something)

= I am able to carry (it)

दे 'दशक्षाक्षरा = I broke it.

23.3.2. With following Unintentional Verbs the simple pronoun is needed:

टर्मवन्वी वर्म = I like, love

८.थ.ची.तर्वा = I feel/am sick

= I feel/am sad ८.श्रंश्वराष्ट्री.वी.तर्व

ट.पि.श्रुष्त.बी.उट्न = I feel/am thirsty

द र्चें द विवा हैवा वी रद्वा = I feel/am hungry

८ वित्र विवा वी वर्ष = I feel/am sleepy

८.श्रेश्रश्नात्रात्री.तर्ग = I feel/am disappointed

८.रचा.ची.तरेच = I am recovering

23.4. Exercise 20

Fill in the blanks with appropriate verbs and translate the sentences into English.

고ろ다. 리석리. 리석리와, 되는, 그는,

- प्रिमार्किः श्वेष्य व्यायायाः प्राप्ते द
- रश्रविर <u>चे</u>रश्रम्बिशयथेश

192 Modern Tibetan Language

9.11.9.1	4.	नुःषाः पदिषाद्देशः द्वाः स्वाः	Ŋ
----------	----	--------------------------------	---

- ट.प्रचिच.त.सैट.ज.झटम.च्युम......वैट.न
- मयःगुनाःवदेवेःमदःयःषःन्डिनः

- विटार्नेबर्गाकेरयरविटार्वेर्शेट्य
- यद्भरःपङ्ग्ष्युःभेः देना
- विर्वाशक्रिः विरामा
- निर पदि अर्गुन्य मेंग्रे ने दा
- विट निय दुवा र्श्वेवा कट यय कुदे क्ट त्य क्या क्रिटा
- Write down the following sentences in your exercise book and underline the Unintentional Verbs.
- रश्राम्बर रवगुर क्षत्र मु र्थित। = I listen to the news.
- रश्यश्यर त्युर में वी वर्ष = I hear the news. रशयदे में छ<u>ित्र</u> = I heard this.
- युःषायदेशप्टवे देव द्वयः स्ट्रा = This child tore my book.
- たれ、ねて、養た、おた、近、口るち、口、切ま1 = I cut many trees.
- ८४.रेवे.सूर.ज.पश्यास्यास्य वर्षरा = I am thinking about that.
- वर्देरस्थासरर्धेर्भवाकुविद्व = Many people fall here.
- ८.दे.व. ह्या.ज.प.क्री.र.ज. ह्या. श्रेश.वीर. = I regretted it very much.
- ८.भेव.भु४.जटश.वी.उटेब = I feel like vomitting/I feel sick.
- र.द्विचा.ची.दर् = I feel cold.
- = I feel hot.
- विद क्र दे पर्वे सम्बंद = He got completely confused.
- = These days I feel very lazy.

Intentional & Unintentional Verbs 193

14. স্নুদ্রমান মার্কী শুমান বিমান্ত্রী দেবুল = Sometimes I feel giddy.

15. মার্ক্ট'ণ্ডেইবৈ'ন্দ-'থ'মি'শৃন্টিনা'ইমম''্থ'ই γ] = A man drowned in this lake.

16. 5'ב' $\frac{2}{5}$ $\frac{2}{5}$

18. कु पर्ने प्रविच कु पर्न = This water is boiling.

19. বিন্দ্রীমান্ম বিন্দ্রিলি ব্লাবস্থান ব্রুমানু না = He made me very angry.

20. ট্রিচ্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্র্ম্মেন্স্

24. Use of "55" & Related Forms

55 is used in the past tense only.

24.1. §5' as a main verb

- 1.

 | T-to got/
 | nga: ch'u;ng/
 | I got (it).
- 2. 資子'ステ'和'夏天'코'え「 you to got/ ky'e-ra;ng la <u>ch</u>'u;ng-pa-re?/ You got (it). (general statement)
- 3. אָרְישִׁיקָבְיִיצִּקְן

 he to got/

 k' o;ng la <u>ch</u>' u;ng-pa-re :/

 He got (it). (general statement)
- 4. คืนขอนที่
 he to got/
 k'o;ng la ch'u;ng-so;ng/
 He got (it). (definite statement)
- 5. बिट या द्विट भ्वा he to got/

196 Modern Tibetan Language

k'oʻng la <u>ch</u>'uʻng-sha`:/
He got (it). (I heard or I was informed about it)

6. विस्यानुस्यर्ग he to got/ k'o;ng la <u>ch</u>'u;ng-du:/ He got (it). (lit.)

Interrogatives:

- 8. মিনস্টিম 'চ্চুম'ম' মিন্' মমা they to got ?/ k' o;ng-ts' ò: <u>ch</u>' u;ng-pa re-pä/ Did they get (it)? (general)
- 9. বিনেস্কর্মের্নের্মানের = বিনেস্কর্মানুর বের্ণাশ্যা they got to?/ k'o;ng-ts'ò: <u>ch</u>'u;ng-so;ng-ngä/ same as (8) but definite

24.1.2. §5' = happened

1. ব্ৰী:ইমাথানাই বুচানাই বু that-of after what happened/ t'e: je:-la k'a-re ch'u;ng-pa rä/ What happened after that?

- 2. ব্ৰীইমাথাৰা মানুমাথামিব।
 that-of after what happened/
 t'e: je:-la k'a-re ch'ä:-pa rä/
 same as (1) but it is more common in speaking
- 3. বিষ্ণাশ্ম মুমাশ্ম বৃষ্ and-then what happened/ t'e-nä: k'a-re ch'ä-pa rä/ And then what happened?
- 4. שְׁשְׁ בְּגִיקִיגִּיקָאִיגִיבְּן Oh! I-to what happened/ ya: nga: k'a-re ch'ä-pa rä/ Oh! What happened to me?
- 6. विदायाना ने नुसायाने द्वा । विदायाना ने निवदायाना नि

24.2. བྱང་། as a past verb-complement

- 24.2.1. With an Unintentional main verb 55; is used with the 1st person subject:
- รุงาธรามามัยิราธูรา I-by all see past c./

- 198 Modern Tibetan Language
 - ngä: ts'a;ng-ma t'o;ng-<u>ch</u>'u;ng/ I saw everything.
- 2. দ্বান্ত্রিব্ ক্রেরিক আঁলাক্ষানিব্ ক্রেরান্ত্রিক বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান বিদ্যান বিদ্যান বিদ্যান বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান্তর বিদ্যান বিদ্য
- 3. চ্মাথ্যবিশ্বেশাস্থ্যমাস্থ্ৰীন ক্লিন্তুনা I-to way easily found past c./ nga: lam-ga: lä:-Īa-pò: nye:-ch'u;ng/ I found the way easily.
- 4. בְּצְבִיבְקְמִימְבִיקְמִימְבִיקְמָיִבְקּמִיבְקּיקָבְייִ today I-to bank from money got/ t'e-ri;ng nga: ngü:-k'a;ng nä ngü: ra: ch'u;ng/ Today I got the money from the bank.
- 24.2.2. With an Intentional main verb, as is used with the second and third person subject:
- 1. ট্রিচ্মেন্স্মান্ত্র আবার্থি ব্রন্তর্ভা you by I-to good do(H.) past c./ ky'e-ra;ng k'iì nga: yag-po na;ng-ch'u/ You were good to me.
- কিন্দ্রিশনের অবস্ত্রনা = কিন্দ্রিশনের ব্যর্কান্তর (H.)
 he by I-to tell past c./

- k'o;ng k'i` nga: lèb-ch'u;ng/ He told me (that).
- 4. $\begin{align*} & \begin{align*} &$
- 5. โน๊ัล ักละ ลักลัก ับสามารถสาม
- 7. โซฟ ระ รุธระนี รูธรา he-by I-to bully past c./
 k'ö: nga: wa;ng-yö:-shä-ch'u/
 He bullied me.
- 8. โลฟ ฉลา สูว ซีราว รูรา he-by I-to bully past c./ k'ö: nga: t'ub-ts'ö:-ta;ng-<u>ch</u>'u/ same as (7)
- 9. শ্রিমান্তমার বিশ্বির বিদ্যান সূত্রী বিদ্যান করিব বিদ্

200 Modern Tibetan Language

10. বিন্টেমন্মত্তথা বিশ্রমন্থ্রমান্ত্ they-by I-to things carry-help did past c./ k'o;ng-ts'ö: nga: cha-la: kv'e:-rò: ch'ä:-ch'u;ng/ They helped me to carry (my) things.

Interrogatives:

- 11. दशक्षित् स्टायासुना स्तुना दे स्वयासुन स्ता I-by you to pen(H.) that give(H.) past c./ ngä: ky'e-ra;ng la ch'a:-nyu: t'e p'ü:-ch'u-ngä/ Did I give to you that pen? (H. to person object)
- 12. विहानीयानुहारस्यानवहानुहारस्या he by you to give(H.) past?/ k'o;ng k'i: ky'e-ra;ng la na;g-ch'u;ng-ngä/ Did he give to you (that)? (H. to person subject)
- ब्रिन:र्रायान्द्यावरात्रवान्द्वारावानुदारवा you to bank from money get past c. ?/ ky e-ra,ng la ng ü:-k a,ng nä ng ü: ra : ch u,ng-ng ä/ Did you get money from the bank?
- 14. देवे क्रिंस यार्था मारायार खुषा हुरार्था that-of about I-by anything tell(H.) past c. ?/ t'e: kor-la ngä: k'a;ng-ya;ng shü: ch'u;ng-ngä/ Did I tell (you) anything about that?
- 15. देवे र्भूर याविर नेषान्य पर प्रमुरम वुर र मा that-of about he by anything tell(H.) past c. ?/ t'e: kor-la k'ong k'i: k'ang-yang sung ch'ung-ngä/ Did he tell (you) anything about that?

24.3. Exercise 21

- Translate the following into English
- ८.क्र्य.क्षर.भ.४वी.घैर.
- ほう、スと、からないたなり
- क्ट्रिय मुन
- देखसमार्चे प्रसम्पर्देश
- क्ट्रियमात्रे नुषयात्रेत्।
- ほう、エエ・マリア・ス・カタ・カエリ
- ะ.ฐพ.ซะ.พ.พฮูะ.อิะ.โ
- ঀয়ৼ৻ঽঀৢৼ৻ঽ৾ৼয়৻ঢ়৽য়৾ঀ৾৻ঀৢৼ৻ ঀ৾ঽৗৄ৾ঀ৾ৼ৽ৼৣয়ৼৼৼয়ৣৼ৻ঀৢৼ৻ঀ
- 10. বই দেশ্বিদেশী ঋণ্মনুষ্ম বৃদ্ধ
- Translate the following into Tibetan
- He took me with him. 1.
- He beat me yesterday.
- I did not get the money from the bank.
- Did you get the books?
- Did you see that man? 5.
- Did he bully you?
- Did he scold you? 7.
- What happened to these men? 8.
- Did you feel cold last night? 9.
- No, I did not feel cold at all.

25. শুন্ম'শা'নই'ৰ্ক্ড্ঝা = Cardinal Numbers:

ŋ	ग्रेमः	(chig)	=	1
7	ग्रिश.	(nyi:)	=	2
3	ন্ধ্রম:	(sum:)	=	3
6	ସମ୍ଭି.	(<u>sh</u> i)	=	4
ષ	ਲੂ . ′	$(\overline{ng}a)$	=	5
b	ड् म.	(t'u:)	=	6
لع	न्त्र.	(dü;n)	=	7
ጎ	¤ ক্ত ্ৰ	(gyä:)	=	8
ľ	५ णुः	(gu)	=	9
90	বর্থ,\বর্থ,ষপ্রান.	(chu)/chu-t¹am-pa	=	10
99	নস্তু,অন্তিঅ.	(chuk-chi`:)	=	11
17	বর্হ,বাপ্তধা.	(chu;ng-nyi)	=	12
13	নপ্ন এপ্রম	(chuk-sum)	=	13
96	ম স্কু'মন্ত্ৰি'	(chüb- <u>sh</u> i)	=	14
94	చ్రక్ర.డ్.	(chö:- ng a)	=	15
ŋĿ	<i>चर्चु:</i> र्दुवा.	(chu- <u>t</u> ' u	=	16
ŋIJ	নস্তু:ন5্ম	(chub-dü;n)	=	17
95	বর্ন্থ বর্ন	(chob-gyä`:)	=	18
90	<i>च</i> डु:५व्गुं.	(chu-gu)	=	19
70	ફે·ન્·/ફે·ન્ [,] 'घश्रयः	(nyi-shu)/(nyi-shu-t¹am-pa)	=	20

25.1. Numerical Particles:

These particles are used in tens (20 - 90) respectively.

204 Modern Tibetan Language

₹	is used in twentie	es: (21-29)		
70	वे.सि.इ.चेड्च.	(nyi-shu tsag-chi:)	=	21
30	त्रे.सु.इ.२बु.	(" " tsa-gu)	=	29
30	શ્રેષ.ર્વે.\શ્રેષ.ર્વે.ઘષ.ત.	(sum-chu)/(sum-chu t¹am-pa)	=	30
% .		(24 20)		
•	is used in thirties	` ,		
31	सुस्र हु र्से मुडेग		=	31
<i>ግ</i>	શુક્ષઃસું 'ત્નું'		=	39
60	বল্ব'বস্তু'/বল্ব'বস্তু'ন্নম'ম	'(<u>sh</u> ib-chu)/(<u>sh</u> ib-chu t ¹ am-pa)	=	40
લે	is used in forties:	(41_40)		
ı		, ,		
69	বন্ধি'বস্তু'ন্ <u>ন</u> 'বাস্তিদা'	(<u>sh</u> ib-chu <u>sh</u> e-chi:)	=	41
60	पवि'पर्डु'वे'न्गु'		=	49
40	등.고 ^호 . + 됨와. _기 .	$(\overline{ng}ab$ -chu + $t^{1}am$ -pa)	=	50
۲.	is used in fifties: (51-59)		
41	वृ'युरु'द'ग्रहेग्।	(ngab-chu nga-chi:)	=	51
41	स्यर्ः राज्या	(ngab-chu nga-chi:) (" nga-gu)	=	59
60	<u> वृषाङुः/वृषाङुः</u> घसायः	(tug-chu) (tug-chu t'am-pa)	=	60
₹.	in and in sinting	((1 (0)		
,	is used in sixties:	` '		
৬ŋ	<u> इ</u> षाञ्च-त्रेचित.		=	61
ام	<u> इ</u> न-ङु-द्र-द्रनु-		=	69
a) O	पर्ने ब र्वे. \पर्ने ब र्वे. घषाया.	(dü;n-chu)/(dü;n-chu t¹am-pa)	=	70
हें बु	is used in seventie	es: (71-79)		
2J J		/10 1 /10 1.55	=	71
	न्तुव कु तेव त्वा	(" " t ¹ ön-σ11)	=	79
΄		'(gyä-chu)/(gyä-chu t¹am-pa)		-
1*	あったいかしないめい	(gya-chu)/ (gya-chu t am-pa)	-	80

The first word of the number 15 and 18 are written as সূত্ৰ with Na-Ro (১৮) instead of সূত্ৰ This is for the sake of pronunciation.

Cardinal Numbers 205

Ð.	is used in eighties	s: (81-89)		
•	বকুব্,র্ভু,ত্রী,বাঞ্চুবা,	(gyä-chu ky¹a-chi:)	=	81
	নক্র-জ্-লু-ব্ল্		=	89
(10	न्तु'न्दु'/न्तु'न्दु'ष्ठस्य'प	(gub-chu)/(gub-chu t¹am-pa)	=	90
र्वाः	is used in nineties	s: (91-99)		
ag	५ग्'यङ् 'र्म्'ग्रेग'	(gub-chu <u>k</u> 'ò-chi:)	=	91
00	न्गु'मञ्जु'र्मि'न्गु'	(" " <u>k</u> 'ò-gu)	=	99
		(gya)/(gya-t¹am-pa)	=	90
Cou	nting in hundreds	:		
100	₫Ð.	(gya)	=	100
300	ধ্রপ্রমার্কী.	(nyi-gya)	=	200
300	র্পপ্রন্র ক্র	(sum-gya)	=	300
600	ঘৰ্ষ, ঘঞ্জী.	(<u>sh</u> ib-gya)	=	400
400	සි. ය ⊉ .	(ng ab-gya)	=	500
600	र्वेग.पके.	(tug-gya)	=	600
	ন্ব্ৰ'নকু'	(dü;n-gya)	=	700
	বকু ব'নকু.	(gyä-gya)	=	800
	ব্ৰা .লক্	(gub-gya)	=	900
	क्रिया क्रिंट.	(ch¹ig-to;ng)	=	1,000

25.2. Two ways of counting in thousands:

Traditio	nal way		General system	
1000	कुवा.ड्रीट.	=	ङ्ग्रीट.स्वा.चाञ्चचा.	(to;ng-ṭ¹a: chig)
3000	व्रेशः हेरि	=	क्ट्रैट.सेवा.ब्रिश.	(to;ng- \dot{t} a: \overline{ny} i:)
3000	શુંસાર્ફ્સેટ.	=	क्ट्रीट.सेवी.बोद्यीश.	(to;ng-ṭ¹a`: sum)
1000	५ गुःहेरः	=	क्ट्रिंट ख्रेग 'द्रग्'	(to;ng-ṭ¹a`: gu)
10000	क्रवा:चिः	=	ह्नेट <u>.</u> लेब.चर्चे.	(to;ng-ṭ¹a: chu)

206 Modern Tibetan Language

10 - 100 thousands:

10000	क्रमाधि.	=	ब्रि:मञ्जिमः	(ț¹i-chig)
30000	ষ্ট্ৰপাট্ৰি	=	च्चि.चिष्ठेशः	(ṭ¹i- <u>ny</u> i:)
30000	શૈજા.ધું.	=	च्रि.चोर्शेश.	(t¹i-sum)
0000	५गु 'ब्रि'	=	वि'र्ग्'	(ț¹i-gu)
100000	क्रुग् ख्युमः	=	ট্রি'বস্তু'	(ṭ¹i-chu)

100,000 - 1,000,000 million:

100000	कुग.उर्येश.	=	বব্ৰুম'শৃত্বিশ্	(bum-chig)
300000	શ્રેષાતવિષા.	=	वयुस्राम्हिषाः	(bum-nyi:)
300000	এর্থস.বর্বস.	=	বর্ম,এর্মপ্র	(bum-sum)
600000	বৰু বের্থম.	=	તત્રમ.ત્વું.	(bum-shi)
400000	র্ভ.বর্মপ্র.	=	ਹ ਹੰ ਬ.ਯੋ.	$(bum-\overline{ng}a)$
600000	2्वायनुसः	=	বর্ম-রুশ্	(bum- <u>t</u> 1 u :)
200000	বর্ষ বের্ম	=	বনুম'ন্ব্ৰ'	(bum-dü;n)
400000	ব ∯2.বর্প.	=	বর্ষ,বঞ্চুই.	(bum-gyä:)
(00000	र्गायतुसः	=	वसुस्रान्गुः	(bum-gu)
1000,000	ब्यःणाम्डेम्	=	বর্ম'নস্ত্'	(bum-chu)

1-10 millions:

1000000	बायान्त्रियाः	(sa-ya-chig)	= 1 million
3000000	শ্বন্দ্রধ্য	(sa-ya- ny i:)	= 2 million
3000000	ब.ल.चर्षेत्रा.	(sa-ya-sum)	= 3 million
@000000	ब्राप्पार्ची.	(sa-ya-gu)	= 9 million
10000000	শ্বানামন্ত্র	(sa-ya-chu)	= 10 million

10 - 100 millions:

10000000	मुःयामुख्याः	(<u>ch</u> ' e-wa:-chig)	= 10 million
30000000	मुःचपित्रणः	(<u>ch</u> ' e-wa:- <u>ny</u> i:)	= 20 million
30000000	ड़ी.च.चेश्रीश.	(<u>ch</u> ¹ e-wa:-sum)	= 30 million
60000000	ने प्राप्ते	(ch¹e-wa:-shi)	= 40 million

Cardinal Numbers 207

100 - 1,000 millions:

25.3. Counting of hundred upwards:

Counting after ¬¬¬ (hundred), ¬¬¬ (and) should be added:

101	=	909	चकु'८८'मञ्जिम्	(gya- <u>t</u> ' a;ng-chig)
150	==	940	বকু:১৮:দ্রু:বস্তু:	(gya- <u>t</u> ¹a;ng- ng ab-chu)
201	=	309	ध्रेषात्त्रकी.चाञ्चचा.	(nyi-gya-chig)

Counting of thousand upwards:

Counting of ten thousand upwards:

208 Modern Tibetan Language

Counting of hundred thousand upwards:

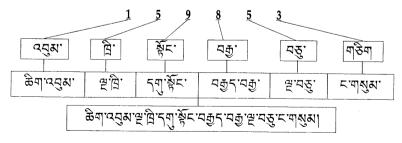
25.4. Position of the different counting units:

ŋ	गुरुग	=	Unit
10	নপ্ত.	=	Ten
100	□화.	=	Hundred
1000	<u> </u>	=	Thousand
10000	国 ·	=	Ten thousand
100000	તવૈજ્ઞ.	=	One hundred thousand
1000000	M.M.	=	One million
10000000	∄.च.	=	Ten million
100000000	<u> </u>	=	Hundred million

It is important to memorise these digits according to their numerical values.

According to the example given below, the digital value of 159,853

will be one hundred fifty nine thousand eight hundred fifty three.



Cardinal Numbers 209

25.5. ਕੜ੍ਹਾਂ = Percentage:

ਧਰੁੱੱਛਾਂ $4^\circ = 50\%$ (gya-ch¹a \overline{ng} ab-chu t¹am-pa)

ਕਗੁੱਲ 1 1 1 1 2

ਹਨੁੱਛ' 900 = 100% (gya-ch'a gya-t'am-pa)

25.6. ସମ୍ବ 'क) = Quarter:

ঘান ক'শান্ত্রনা' = one quarter/fourth (shi-ch'a chig) ঘান ক'শান্ত্রনা' = two quarters (shi-ch'a myi:) শান্ত্রনাজনা' = two third (sum-ch'a myi) শ্রুক'শান্ত্রনা' = one fifth (nga-ch'a chig)

- 1. पाबुद नो क्रेंद । पद ज्ञार अपने हें आज प्रामु कि ' प रे पर्छन । क्षाप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त । govt. of store from things bought if % 5 each discount give(H.) pres. c./

 shu;ng k'i ts'o;ng-k'a;ng nä cha-la: nyö:-na gya-ch'a nga-re chog-ch'a na;ng-wa re:/

 If (you) buy things from the government store, (they) give 5% discount.

210 Modern Tibetan Language

- 4. ผูล ัว ัร ร ฮิ์ วาพฤ ัชาพิราช ผิง าว ผูา ซาว ผูา สงาราชิ ร สงาราชิ ร
- 5. মাক্ত বেইবি শাম্মমাক্ত শাস্ত শাস্তি হৈ কৈ বেহ শাস্ত্ৰী আঁলা ইহা land this-of 3 part one they-to belong pres. c./ sa-ch'a di: sum-ch'a chig k'o;ng-ts'ò: da:-k'i yò re?/
 One third of this land belongs to them.

(Note: 夷ス' or ロゼロ' is also used in place of あ' without losing the meaning.)

25.7. Exercise 22

(a) Memorise the following numbers (1-20)

(b) Memorise the following numbers

(c) Write the following figures in words

Carama, Numero 211

(c) Write the following in Tibetan

- 1. two hundred and fifty six
- 2. five thousand one hundred and fifty nine
- 3. fourteen thousand three hundred and thirty four
- 4. one hundred and fifty six thousand, five hundred and fifty six
- 5. fifteen thousand five hundred and six
- 6. two thousand five hundred and eighteen

Answers to the Exercises

Exerci	se 1			
ra	ka-ta :	ka	=	₼.
sa	nga-ta:	ng a	=	췯.
ra	nga-ta`:	ng a	=	₹.
sa	na-ta:	ña	=	Ž.
sa	tsa-ta:	tsa	=	₹.
ra	<u>ts</u> ' a-ta :	za	=	Ĕ.
la	<u>t</u> 'a-ta}	da	==	सुर.
sa	nya-ta :	nya	=	₹3°
ka	ya-ta:	kya	=	A.
<u>k</u> '	a ya-ta`:	<u>ky</u> 'a	=	Ð.
sa	pa-ta:	pa ya-ta:	cha=	EZ.
p¹	a ya-ta`:	ch¹a	=	§ .
ma	a ya-ta`:	nya	=	ক্নি.
k'	a ra-ta:	ț¹ a	=	⅓.
p'	a ra-ta:	<u>ţ</u> 'a	=	₽.
sa	ra-ta:	sa	=	쥤.
sa	ta-ta:	ta	=	₹°
la	cha-ta :	cha	=	<u>a</u> .
ra	na-ta:	na	=	₹.
ka	la-ta :	Īa	=	a .
<u>s</u> a	la-ta :	da	=	₫.

ka	ya-ta :	kya	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	kyu	=	Â.
k¹a	ya-ta`:	ky¹a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ky¹u	=	<u>B</u> .
p'a	ya-ta :	ch¹a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ch¹u	=	
p¹a	ra-ta:	ţ¹a	na-ro	<u>ţ</u> ¹o	=	क्र्यूट्र
<u>k</u> 'a	ra-ta:	ţ'a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ţ'u	=	<u>1</u>
k¹a	ra-ta:	ț¹a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ţ'u	=	₫.
<u>k</u> ¹ a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	<u>k</u> ' u			=	में.
ra	la-ta :	Īa			=	₹.
<u>p</u> ¹a	la-ta:	Īa			=	Д.
ra	ta-ta:	ta			=	₹.
la	ka-ta`:	ka	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ku	=	i i
la	nga-ta`:	ng a			=	즫.
la	<u>t</u> ' a-ta :	da			=	قر
sa	ka-ta :-	ka	deng-po	ke	=	Ж
sa	na-ta :	п̄а	deng-po	ñe	=	ξξ.
ma	na-ro	mo			=	र्ह्य.
ra	tsa-ta`:	tsa	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	tsi	=	₹.
la	ha-ta`:	lha	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	Īhu	=	9.
sa	ka-ta`:	ka	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ku	=	₹. 2
ka	la-ta :	Īa	shab-kyu	Īu	=	अं(क्षां त्यां
ra	na-ta :	ña	na-ro	ño	=	₹.
sa	pa-ta :	pa	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	pu	=	, (2.2)
ma	ya-ta :	nya	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	nyu	=	
ra	ma-ta`:	ma	na-ro	mo	=	2. 2. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3.
la	ch'a-ta:	ja			=	뎚.
sa	ta-ta:	ta			=	₹3.
ha	ra-ta`	hra	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	hri	=	्रे. इत
la	ha-ta :	lha	na-ro	lho	=	अंध्र

	ra	ka-ta`:	ka	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	ku	=	,
	sha	shab-kyu		<u>==</u> ,		=	z.
	sa	p'a-ta: ba		shab-kvu	du	=	oj osigaj enigani e pie
	sa	ka-ta: ka			kye	=	6,3
	ra	<u>k</u> 'a-ta:	ga a	shab-kyu	gu	=	€ ∌'
	sa	pa-ta: pa	•	•	chi	=	36%
		ya-ta:	ch'a	<u>K 1 K</u> U	CIU	_	€ 5
	<u>p</u> 'a	ya-ia.	<u>(11</u> a			_	૨
	sa	<u>k</u> ' a-ta :	ga	ra-ta`:	фа	=	747.
	sa	nya-ta :	ny a			=	줭.
	ra	ka-ta`:	ka	ya-ta`:	kya	=	Đ.
	ra	<u>k</u> ' a-ta :	ga			=	₫.
	ha	ra-ta`:	hra	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	hru	=	5 73
	la .	ta-ta`:	ta			=	윰.
	la	pa-ta`:	pa			=	Z.B.
		ma ta`	to	dona no	ţe	_	में.
	pa	ra-ta:	ța	deng-po	<u>m</u> i	=	
	sa		a ra-ta: m		de	=	ह्मा हिन्त
	sa	_	ı ra-ta` da	qeng-po k'i-k'u	ựe t¹i		ते. व
	k'a	ra-ta:	ț¹ a -		•	=	2 H
	sa	na-ta:	ña	na-ro	ño	=	रेंद्र जिल्ले रेंद्र
	<u>s</u> a	la-ta:	da	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	du	=	(1) (1)
	p'a	ra-ta :	ț¹a	na-ro	ţ'o	=	₹.
Exe	rcise 2				pag	e 2	29
	<u>k</u> ' ao	sha	ma	sham		= 4	ા ઝિ
	<u>k</u> ¹ao	sa	la	säl		= 4	এপন্স.
	<u>t</u> ¹ ao	ka	ra	kar		= 4	र्या≭.
	<u>t</u> ¹ao	$\overline{\mathrm{w}}$ a	nga	$\overline{\mathrm{w}}$ ang		= 4	קקבי

p¹ao	cha	<u>k</u> 'a	chag		= বহন্
p¹ao	da	<u>k</u> 'a	dag	•	= 559
mao	ng a	ra	ng ar		= &\<\.
mao	t¹a	ra	t¹ar		= 2127.
<u>h</u> ao	da	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	di ra	dir	= 95 %
<u>h</u> ao	t¹ a	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	t'u nga	t'u;ng	= वश्रद
ra	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	ri	<u>k</u> 'a sa	rig	= देग्रा
<u>k</u> 'a	nga	sa	<u>k</u> 'a;ng		= 4124.
p'a	na	p'ä;n			= শ্বর্
k¹a	p¹a	k'ab			
sa	<u>k</u> 'a-ta:		gam		= \(\alpha \).
<u>k</u> 'ao	<u>s</u> a	<u>h</u> a	<u>s</u> a		= 회ョ다. = 뭙외.
		-			, -'
nya	la	nyä;l			= 897
nga	sa	ngä :			= 74.
la	cha-ta:	cha <u>k</u> 'a s	sa cha:		= ব্লিবাধা.
ch¹ a	<u>k</u> 'a	sa	ch'a:		= क्याया.
p¹a	p¹a	sa	p'èb		= 444.
<u>k</u> 'a	na-ro	k'o ma s	a	<u>k</u> 'om	= मुश्रका
sa	ta-ta`:	ta nga sa		ta;ng	= 참도회.
p'a	ya-ta`:	ch'a <u>k</u> 'i-	k'u ch'i na	ch'in	= श्रेंब.
ra	deng-po	re	<u>t</u> ¹a	re:	= 35.
hao	da	<u>sh</u> ab-kyu	du <u>k</u> 'a	dug	= उर्जुग.
ya	<u>k</u> 'i- <u>k</u> 'u	yi	na	yi;n	= धेड
ya	na-ro	yö	<u>t</u> ¹a	yö:	= चॅ५
na	sa	nä:			= क्रा
sa	<u>k</u> ' a-ta :	ga	ra-ta:	ḍа	= 17.

		-					
	sa	ma-ta :	ma	ra-	ta :	\overline{m} a	= 🛣
	ra	ta-ta:	ta				= Z .
		1		. 1		• \$	
	sa	ka-ta:		<u>t</u> 'a		kä:	•
	ya	<u>k</u> ' i- <u>k</u> ' u	yi	<u>k</u> ' a	1	yig	= धेर
	sha	ḍeng-po	she	sa		she:	= मेह
	sa	la-ta`	Īa				= &;
Exe	rcise 3					pa	age 31
	गट.	વ્યા દે	वि. ५८	•	शक्र्या.	श्रद्धः ।	वद्या
	•	सर्केषः दे	. , ,			दक्षत. ु	
		वीश.					พิท
	८ ह्स.	_	चैट् ष. ज. ।	, , , , ,	स्रेबा. ११३८५५	_	ৰ্থা থ্যা
	1701	'')	3 ~" '		91	-7.W-4	
Exe	rcise 4					pa	ige 34
	८;र्क्ष.	À5'X5'	æ. ∮£.g	<u>;</u>	ત્ય.ક્રૂ.	જા.કુ.	વદ્દે કેંદે
		क्ट. न.क्ट. हिं।	स्रुक् र्रे		નીજા.જી.		
	P. P. F.	देः≆ः	ৰি: ৰ্ম		गुरु:धुक्: चुरु:धुक्:वे		
	1. 10	1		~	1, 240	O	
Exe	rcise 5					pa	ige 40
(a) 1	· 578	'गु'रे5।		8.	۲:£.	गे'क्रब'धेवा	
2	. यहें	के हिंगा रेडा		9.		ง'ั <i>ซ</i> ิ่'×ิรา	
3		শ্ৰেষ্		10.	•	રં વે 'કે વ 'પોક્	1
		४८. <u>ष्</u> रु.श्रुंच.र्त्त	वा:देऽ।	11.	,	55 X X	ı
		·শ্বূন-ধুন-খি ব		12.			
		भ्र <i>ा</i> अग्रस्थात्र					
7		<u> </u>		14.	ļ	मैंच.पीबी.द्रट रूगा	1
,	. ISJ.	1 a	11	17.	رس کرد.	رر ادھ دا	ı l

page 62

218 Modern Tibetan Language

- (b) 1. This seems to be our teacher's pen.
 - 2. That appears to be a lama.
 - 3. Those three may be relatives.
 - 4. Those girls seems to belong to a big family.
- (c) 1. वदि दि खनाया देद / धिका
 - 2. वर्रे कें विंद केंवे आयारे रा
 - 3. धनि विर्ने निर्मु तुः देन्।
 - 4. वर्रेविंदानी सुनायर पेरा

Exercise 6

page 47

- 1. ८ र्रेज्य स्वाक्षित्र
- 2. विर थर क्विंच स्वा अ रेड्।
- 3. विरक्षिकरस्य द्वीक्षस्य देन्।
- 4. वदिः कें विदः वीः सुः वाः अरेदा
- 5. यंषी र केंद्रि वर यं अरेड्।
- 6. याची न्वसाम् अस्य प्रा
- 7. वर्दे माध्य प्राची सामेर्
- 8. वर्दे विदः स्ट में अव यश
- 9. यग्राश्चेत्र वर्दे प्रवेश्चेत्र
- 10. यक्टिंपिट्ची सन्देर्पश्
- 11. यग्रास्त्री यक्षींवर्षानास्त्री
- 12. ৶৸ৢৼয়ঽ৸৻ঽৢ
- থল্ফামালী'ইআমাইবা
- 14. विरार्नेषा'वदी'र्के अटर'र्के अप्रेन्।
- 15. af : wr: arx: à : a: 25!
- 17. ఆరోజ్మానామ్మాన్స్
- 18. ધર્જી ટ્રિક્સર્સે ટ્રિક્સર્મિટ અસ્ટ્રી

(a) दःश्विनः चुरुषेत्।

विदःश्विनः चुरुषेत्।

विदःश्विनः यद्विनः यद्विनः विदःश्विनः देत्।

वितः क्षेत्रं व्याप्तः व्यापतः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः व्यापतः वित्यः वित्य

ฐสรามสานีรมสาฐสามาริรา

20. यसगायदे यस हार्ये ने द्वास देता

Exercise 7

(b) हः दहः याः श्रेष्ट्रवाः वाषा विहः स्ट्रीः कुयाः याः श्रेष्ट्रयाः वाषा विहः विहः यदः योजाः स्ट्रवाः वाषा विहः विहः यदः योजाः स्ट्रायः या ૄ્રિટ.ક્ર્યુટ.લૈયો.ળજા.છી.તટીયો.યોજો દ્યાર જા.જાજા.યો.છી.તટીયો.યોજો દ્યાર ક્રિટે.ત્યાં કુપાલી ક્રિટે.તજો દ્યાર ક્રિટે.યોડુજા.જી.વરીયો.યોજો દ્યાર ક્રિટે.યોડુજા.જી.વરીયો.યોજો દ્યાર ક્રિટે.યોડુજા.જી.વરીયો.યોજો

- - 2. विरार्द्विमायायर्गाममा/ धेनारेरायमा
 - 3. विर्वादिरं वी सुरसके र रेर यथा
 - 4. विदः क्षेत्र खाया चेषिता ने दायश
 - 5. विराधानीर पर्वापाया

Exercise 8

- (a) 1. ্র.কু.এম.এমের্হ্রমেল্ডর
 - 2. विरः न्नः अध्यह्यामायर्मे पारे रा
 - 3. エ松ツ、当松、ち首和、ネケリ
 - 4. वर्रे विश्वास्त्रम्था
 - 5. বইম'মন্ব্ৰাম

- 6. শ্রমানশ্লিমাঝার্বী
- 7. इब्रमायर्मे
- 8. अदःकः मेदि वा पर्वे।
- 9. इ पर्वे व पार्यो
- 10. कु'यहुर'ग'यर्गे।
- (b) 1. यमायामु येना/ यमामु येना
 - 2. धुगानु प्रतिश्रा
 - 3. ५थे सहिं प्यट र् धुना
 - 4. ইন্'নু'ষ্ট্রবা

Exercise 9

page 76

- (a) 1. বিন্'লী'শ্ৰুল 2. ন'ক্টবি'ৰুন'
- 7. ইন্'স্ট্র'ষ'ক'

- 3. वालवाची स
- 8. ইন্ন্
- 3. 4 HA4 H
- 9. वहास्राविः ह्वेदायः

- 6. ব্যুম:ক্রম:গ্রী:ব্রুম:ক্র্র:
- 12. ঠিমাগ্রী বিষ্
- हिर्फ्त क्षियः हिर्फ्य क्षियः कष्टि क्षियः कष्टि किलि किलि कष्य कष्टि कष्टि कष्टि कष्टि कष्टि कष्टि कष्टि कष्टि किलि किल
- - 2. निरंपी'प्ययामा सर रेग्स्नेश नग
 - 3. दवे खुद य क्री द र्थे पेरि
 - 4. नव्याणी केना परे सुद्रार्थ पर्
 - 5. ब्रिन्स्समीयुविस्यन्म
 - 6. क्षणणि अके पर्देशियें परितारे दा
 - 7. न्नुसानी हे सेना हर थेंद्र

- 8. र्वेर् यदे त्वयायमा र्श्वेर्ये पर्मामश्
- 9. युद्र पवि विस्रमाया पर्के सूद वे द दर्गिमारे दा
- 10. अदि रदायिक के प्रोहेन नगाय पानि गारेना
- 11. कु'सर्केंदे'स्'र्भप्रशाम्बर्धा'यासर्केट्'प्रविद्रायत्वा
- 12. द्रवायमानी में प्रामुनेम्य रेन्य महरा
- 13. ८ व्हें ते : सूर दे : सूर में वर्ग माना
- 14. र्केश गुःर्देब द्रम वि अन्य हैं द कु के पानिमारे द्रा
- 15. विट्नी सुना या सेट प्र विना प्र सुरा भना

Exercise 10

- (a) 1. ১ ক্টি ব্রিমাঝার ব্র্নি দী থীবা
 - 2. विटःश्चितः मुत्रःश्चित्रः यः नेत्।
 - 3. ८ व्हें यस तुरस य धुर य भेरा
 - 4. ब्रिट्रर्द्रावयायम् सर्केट्रयम्
 - 5. दाधीने प्रदेश्विमार्थेत्।
 - 6. विर्मेशस्मान्स्यम्
 - 7. विंदः र्श्वेनः श्वेदः श्वेदः श्वेरः श्वेरः श्वेरः
 - 8. ब्रिन् रस्य विष्णा क्रिन् श्री विष्
 - 9. ६४१-न्नु५१क प्यम्५१य धिर्
 - 10. ८.क्रूब.ब्रूच.ब्रूट.चेब.त.त.लबी
 - 11. বিন্দ্রীঝ'নয়য়'য়ৢ'য়ঢ়ঢ়'য়'য়ৢৼৢ
 - 12. ब्रिन् रह्मीय द्वीह्य या प्रतिया र्वे विश्व विश्व
- (b) 1. দ্বের্ন্স্রিল্মী
 - 2. विराधेमशागु वर्ष
 - 3. विटार्से श्चेनशर्भेटा
 - 4. ब्रिट्र रूट विश्व सुश्राय रेट्रा
 - 5. ८ क्टॅं चिंद की चिन्
 - 6. विंदार्केशने विंदारम्य विवासी केरी

222 Modern Tibetan Language

- 7. 子道下番紙下工資子受工
- 9. বহু মার্টিম খনমাগ্রীমা
- 10. विंदान्सियाहासकेंद्रिकुप्दन्न
- 11. ८ वायमा अने पेरि
- 12. ট্রিচ্'মন্'শ্বিষ'্যমা
- 13. विदःस्ट विदः सुगः यशः निहः निश
- 14. विराधेवशामु वर्गाम्या
- 15. विंदः क्टें र्स्सेय मूर रे वें मी रे द्वा महा
- 16. विंदः कें विंदः वी वर्षा नाया
- 17. ८ चिंद्रम् / ८ पठरम्
- 18. विदःस्टः विदः व्यानः विवाधका / वेवकः यहा
- 19. বিনেবেই নাম্বন্ধান্তী মাবের বা বাধা

Exercise 11

page 106

- (a) 1. वित्रस्यायाने प्रमेशन याद दश सुत्र शिष्पेना
 - 2. दक्षमाने नुकान प्यम् विम्नुवाद मी सारे द्
 - 3. ८ क्टॅबरना ने अबर क प्यट किंट क्टेंन केंग्रे पेंद्र

 - 5. वर्दरमारे व्रिषान यद्यान मारी रेट्रा
 - 6. विदःयानान्ते सुद्व अपदःद्वादः ये पिदः नीः नेद्
 - 7. विट नियाना ने अर्वेट व यट हैं ने यहन
 - 8. क्षर केंगि रे पहून न यर र क्षे में केरी
 - 9. विंदिनीश्रामानेनिंदायदादळें रावम्दानी नेदा
 - 10. বিন'লীঝ'লা'ই'ব্রর'র'অন'ট্রব্'গ্রী'ইব্
- (b) 1. वि्रः प्रस्वा अळव प्यापा से ख्वा वी र्थे र्
 - 2. विर ना अळव या ना रे व ना सेना रे ना
 - 3. ब्रिट्रस्यारेषाब्द्वीर्धेर्
 - 4. विर्णाने मुद्राची ने

- 5. विदःयानाः रेप्येनः रेत्।
- 6. ब्रिट्स्स्यम् रेथिन्।
- 7. बी'वर्दे'म्'रे'रेर्
- 8. विर्ने असमान्य रे रेर्।
- 9. विंदः केंत्र वारे पर्व
- 10. ब्रिन्फरां वीसावा में वाबरायसा
- 11. ५ द्वार्विद वा से वाबद वी धेवा से ५।
- 12. ब्रिट्र रहामा ने अर्केट्र म
- 13. विदःस्टानाः से स्मर्केदः शिः व्यदिः
- 14. वदिःषाः रे द्वेदः यमः रेतृ
- 15. ब्रिन्स्ररायानाः से द्वीसायन्त

Exercise 12

- (a) 1. ট্রিস্মের্স্ব্র্র্মাণ্ড্রমাণ
 - 2. विरःगः दुशः भेरः ने यद्ग
 - 3. वह्रम्युग्नान्मावर्गे स्नुगमार्थी रेन्।
 - 4. विदःस्टः यथा गारावा द्यायर्के वी व्येद्।
 - 5. विरायदेराधिन नुषार्षायदे यानायाधिका
 - 6. विटःकुःन्र वर्षेद् दुषःदर सहयः दुरः।
 - 7. ८ कु८ कु८ भिष पुषार्वे पार्वे कुटि
- (b) 1. ब्रिन् प्रस्पानु सम्बेवसागुरः / दःस्परः प्रस्प् स्तरः र्रेणसाम्बरः ।
 - 2. यसमायदेन् न्र्रमः दुसम्मूहः / स्यम् विम्यम् मुःरेर्
 - 3. ८ म न स द्वेत गुर / त यर विर हेर ग्रे के यर्व
 - 4. विस्मिषामानुषामुरा भिक्षानापर १ भिक्षा
 - 5. विस्वानुषागुरा/धेवावायरायदेराधेववागीयारेत्।
 - 6. ENT TAN WAT WE' A WE' OF CENTES TO BEST

(c) 1. ট্রিচ্'মন'র্দ্রিম'আল্'চ্ম'বর্দ্রী'ল

- 2. ब्रिट्रप्रमण्ड्याध्वेषु
- 3. ८'म्'५४'ध्रिब'म
- 4. विंदामानुषाञ्चित्रयारेत्।
- 5. ८:क्टॅम्'र्स'यर्ग्नेम्/ यर्गेमे'पेस'या
- (d) 1. I wrote this book when I was in India.
 - 2. He was not here when the train arrived.
 - 3. If the train had arrived on time, we would not have been late.

Exercise 13

page 122

- (a) 1. Which is your book?
 - 2. Which book is yours?
 - 3. Which is your house?
 - 4. Which camera did he spoil?
 - 5. With which pen was this letter written?
 - 6. The watch I bought is not working.
 - 7. In which room will he stay?
 - 8. In which room shall we stay?
 - 9. Which man caused the trouble?
- (b) 1. ब्रिट्-स्ट-ह्-यांनीशनायुनाश-वृद्या
 - 2. ট্রিস্মন্থাট্রিশ্লীম্ম্নিন্রুন্তুন্
 - 3. मूट्यम्मिशर्थेर्य्यरम्द्रिःकुम्बर्ययरेत्।
 - 4. तुःवावीयार्ह्नेवावावर्वेयायारेता
 - 5. वित्रस्तर्श्वेवःवानानित्रःश्वेवःश्वेदःवुषायाधिषा
 - 6. वदिःवह्रिः मानानीः रेत्।
 - 7. वाची वितास्त्र वी यहिं वार्य देवी वार से दा
 - 8. व्रिन् रस्ट विश्वास्य राम्ब्रुस्य स्थित्य प्रति क्रु क्टिन् ने प्यवार्थि वि न्द्रवा त्र्र्व

Exercise 14

page 130

- (a) 1. विदःस्याध्यस्थितशया
 - 2. ब्रिन्स्र म्यूस्य विषान् विषानि र्थिन्।
 - 3. विंह न्यायम त्यम् वी नी मेर्ग । वर्षे वी तर्म
 - 4. ब्रिट्रर्र्मिन्तुः त्त्रं मृत्यर व्येद्
 - 5. विंद के वायर क्षेत्र या रेता
 - 6. वेंद्रभी द्यार अहेंद्र विदान प्यर खेना देद्र
 - 7. विंदः कें नाय र पत्न नश्ची चिंता से दा
 - B. विंदः वीशः यदिः वाः यः राष्ट्रेदः सुवः ग्रीः सेदा
 - 9. युःनुषःवदैःनाःयरःनेषःद्युवःग्रीःत्रेद्।
 - 10. દ'ને યમ દ્વૈત્ર સખદ વર્ષ અફદ્યાનું વર્ષુ માર્ચનું
- (b) 1. Wherever he goes, this dog will go.
 - 2. Will you come, wherever I go?
 - 3. I have been everywhere.
 - 4. Yesterday I went everywhere.
 - 5. This boy will go wherever he is sent.
 - 6. Although he has, he says he doesn't.
 - 7. Although he was not there he was said to have been there.

Exercise 15

- (a) 1. विंदार्के वास्त्रभारेत्।
 - 2. विंद कें ना क्षा धेव दश नेष भी के दा
 - 3. विदःस्टानान्त्रभाषीन्या
 - 4. ८ चें ५ द्रश्राधिका
 - 5. विंदः खुदः याना द्रवा देवा

226 Modern Tibetan Language

- 7. विट्रक्टिंग्रुष्णिट्यारेट्रा
- 8. विंदार्केषाभीत्रेणात्रशर्धेदायात्रेत्।
- 9. ८ पा क्या रेडा
- 10. 関ラスでで「するいえ」
- (b) 1. Where did the rain originate from?
 - 2. The rain originated from the ocean.
 - 3. Where did the egg come from?
 - 4. The egg came from a hen.
 - 5. Where do you come from now?
 - 6. I came from home just now.
 - 7. Where did he get this from?

Exercise 16

ह्युःम्।'यदेर'में र माळद'रेदा

- 2. धुर्भुः कः ग्रेना भागि मा कंदा से द
- 3. विंदः यः केना सावेदसाय दे तद्रसाना कं दाय द्रा
- 4. र्श्विव मुप्य मिव बहाया मुर्जे माळ द र्थे मारे द्
- 5. ५ द्वास्ट्रिक्ट्रिंग्मस्टर्भेर्
- 7. ब्रिन्फरायासुमान्द्वामाळन्थिन्
- 8. र्र्श्विनःध्रुवाः रे व्यावाः स्वर् प्रवाकीः रेत्।
- 9. वित्र र्रायदे खुळेंद्र नाळद् यायर्गे यह्नाका गुण्येदा
- 10. ট্রিব্ ক্রের্টের্ লাল্ডব্ অফেইর লুক্ত্রিক্সগ্রী আঁব্য
- 11. दर्भे हैं सम्माळ ५ मी व्यवसमा से ५।
- 12. वर्देर में र मृं कर्र रेतृ
- 13. দ্ম'ৰ্শিদ'থাশান্তব্'শ্বব্'শ্বব্'শ্বব্'শ্বৰ'শ্বী'মাথব্শ
- 14. ब्रिन् रहाया सुना नहुवाना स्कृत निर्मेश ग्री वर्नेन

page 141

Exercise 17

page 149

- (a) 1. विष्यं ने राजा से पुरा दर्श हो वा पारे र
 - 2. โก๊ตาริชุพสพามานักราริรา
 - 3. विरक्षियं वीर वारे प्रशासमाय केंग्रिक विषय केंग्रिक स्थाने द
 - 4. वितःस्तिकायदीःमासेविदेवानमायाव्यस्यस्य
 - 5. विस्यायद्वारोधितयारेत्।
 - 6. विंदिनीक्षयदेनायद्वसकेयर्वेनीरेदा
 - 7. वदै न वड्र असे ने दुर्भे दुर्भे दुर्भे दिन
 - 8. বিনি:অ'ব্যম'ক্রম'লা'বের্ম'ন্ট'র্ট্যলা'মিব্য
 - 9. বিনিষ্ঠাশারের্মান্ট অন্ত্রানুর শ্রীনামানুর শ্রী আনি মধ্য
 - 10. ট্রেস্মেল্ডিস্ম্বল্বর্থর্মর্থন্য
- (b) 1. Why is he taking all?
 - 2. How did you tell him?
 - 3. What kind of a person is that man?
 - 4. How did (you) get this from him?
 - 5. Why is it not possible?
 - 6. For what purpose did (he) take this?
 - 7. For what purpose? / Why?
 - 8. Then, what should be done? / So what?

Exercise 18

- (a) 1. वितःस्युःधिवःया
 - 2. विराश्राचेत्।
 - 3. **5**で数字51
 - 4. ब्रिन् रस्ट अहमानु र्योद्द अविक सुर्से दे सुर से द्
 - 5. हिन्रस्यायम्य स्थितान्यस्य स्थिति स्थापन
 - 6. 95.84.24.75

228 Modern Tibetan Language

- 7. वर्रे सुमार मेश हेर मुरागी अरेरा
- 8. वद्वे र्ट्सून वासुना निमानेम कुर्णेन सन्दर्
- 9. বৃষ্ধ্যন্ত্রমানামির ট্রিবাসন দীমারাট্রর ট্রামির নামা
- 10. শুঝ'নিঅ'গ্রী'ইবা
- 11. वदे सुका गुर चेद र हेंद र हुका केंग में र दे
- 12. वर्दे सुवे ह्युः मु रेर्
- 13. विद्रास्त में संस्थानम्यायायायाः
- 14. ট্রিব্ মেন্ ম্বান্ন র্মিঝাল্র মেন্ নিমার্মির্
- 15. হমাধ্যুম অশ্ব মেরি আনু দ্র্বী মাই ব্য
- (b) 1. Who shall I speak to?
 - 2. Who said this?
 - 3. Whose mistake is this?

Exercise 19

page 165

- (a) 1. ८ क्टेंदिन क्रेनिन ना वर्ने ने धिका
 - 2. र धिको प्रदेशका प्रक्रीकी धिका
 - 3. द विद थ न्नुद क मेदि व व वे वी की की
 - 4. विट कु चेद ना वर्ग नी ने रेड़ा
 - 5. विराराध्यायाञ्चेत्रासुरा
 - 6. ট্রিস্মেন্স্রেশানীল্মান্সন্দ্রিল্পীক্ষ্মেমা
 - 7. ५ मायायमाय में मायमें मायमें मायमें
- - 2. द'झुअ'विर'मोर्निद'झूट्र प्राचस्चवर्याळ र'य'धित्रा
 - 3. विंट देट अट वार्य मुनिंट सूट श हुंट वी धिवा रेड्।
 - 4. दशावळें अप्तुः कुना सूदशायनार्या वेशा गुः पेंद
 - 5. বিব্ শ্লব্যবস্থান্য ব্যাহিত্য বিব
 - विदावायमायर्जेणमायस्य नास्विदायारे ।
 - 7. ব্ৰি'মব্ৰ'ৰেঅ'অল'ব্ৰ স্থান্ম'ৰ মানুৰ'ল আৰি মানু

- 8. दक्षित्रभूतर्भेद्रभीन भीता दक्ष्य न कर्ने ने स्टर्
- 9. विराक्षीमा वर्षि सार क्षेत्र का देव का

Exercise 20

page 166

- (a) 1. विश्विष्ट्वियम्बर्धाः यापानाः परितृ
 - 2. ग्राम्यवसार्वसायसामायावानायाचेत्र
 - 3. দেশ্র্রিটের কেন্ট্রিমান্ট্রমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রিমান্ট্রমান্ট্রিম
 - 4. युःगुःवदेशःस्वःश्वःगःचरुगःभग
 - 5. ट.प्रविषात्रास्त्रद्वाराम् स्थानिष्याम् विष्यास्यान्
 - 6. मृतःगुनाःवदेवेःमृहःयःषःनार्डेनाःस्वाःभून
 - 7. বিঁদ ঠিম মদম ক্রম প্রি বন্ধুর এ বন্ধুর মান র
 - 8. ঝুলমার্ক্রিঅবেই মের্ক্রীলমার্ফার্করান্ত্রী সৌন্
 - 9. য়৾৽ঀ৾ঀয়ৼঢ়৾ঢ়ৼ৾ঢ়ৢ৾৽ঢ়য়ৢৼয়৾৽ঢ়ৢৼঀ
 - 10. বিনিট্র দ্বামিদ্যমার্কিট্র অন্থার্মিদ্য
 - 11. विंद नेशद्र स्क् महिंद की वर्ष
 - 12. বৃহি বহু বৃদ্ধ কু বহু হিছি
 - 13. विर वीश भीर वामवा वी ने द
 - 14. विदःवदिः अर्गुन्य र्धे न्वन् ने ने दे
 - 15. विंदिनीशर्नुगःर्श्वेनाः सद्धाः स्तृतेः त्रदः याः श्वदशः स्तरः स्वन
 - 16. รดิ รุ ๆ ลี้ ๆ ธ x นพ ธร ริ วร ผ พัน เ

The translations of above sentences

- 1. The dog stopped him at the door.
- 2. After the snowfall the road was blocked.
- 3. I knocked him twice.
- 4. This child broke my pen.
- 5. I fell twice on the ice.
- 6. One leg of this chair is broken.

- 7. They destroyed the Buddha doctrine.
- 8. This custom will degenerate soon.
- 9. This man made me angry.
- 10. He got angry without reason.
- 11. He sprinkles water at me.
- 12. (You) will get swashed if (you) stay here.
- 13. He will split the wood.
- 14. This wood will crack quickly.
- 15. He has already soaked all the clothes in the water.
- 16. My clothes are completely soaked by the rain.
- (b) 1. দ্মাল্মমাবলুমান্তর শ্রী আঁব্য
 - 2. दशनाश्चरत्यमुर्जोनीयर्ग
 - 3. **১৯৫১ র্ন্**র্
 - 4. तुःण् देशम्दरे देवद्रवयर्शेम्।

 - 6. दशदेवे क्रें र याप्यस हैं निर्देश में
 - 7. বহি ম'ম মদ'র্ঘ'<u>মি অ'</u>ক্ট্র'বে ব্
 - 8. ८ न्देवे चेंना वा <u>वर्जे ५ पाने ५ ना भ्रेस पु</u>रा
 - 9. ८:ञ्जून स्रेर व्यट्य ग्री वर्न
 - 10. ८.जिम.मी.जर्म
 - 11. ८.क्.रेच.तक्त्रम.ची.तर्म
 - 12. विट क्र दे विश्वसार्थित
 - 13. देर सर र बे द्वा कें व की पर्वा
 - 14. न्निप्रारे प्रामि स्वी स्वरं विष्र की तर्व
 - 15. अर्कें विदेव बर या श्रे मुडेम देशस्य रेत्।
 - 16. ५ म. १५ म् १ म. १५ म
 - 17. ट'ग्नड'र्से ने 'ड्रग'र्मेड 'ग्री' पर्व

- 18. कु'वर्दे'विवानी'वर्द
- 19. বিনি'দীঝ'ন্ম'বিনি'শ্রি'র'নুক'ন্ছুনম'র্ন
- 20. ট্রিব্সেম্পৌর্বিব্যপ্রব<u>্র্থেম ক্রমণ্যর</u> বিভারন

Exercise 21

- (a) 1. We got all.
 - 2. Did you get (it)?
 - 3. He got (it).
 - 4. Then, what happened?
 - 5. What happened to him?
 - 6. What happened to you?
 - 7. We saw everything.
 - 8. I heard this news yesterday.
 - 9. They gave this to me.
 - 10. He taught me this.
- (b) 1. বিনিশ্বীশনে অনু অণ্ডাণ্ডারি বিন্তু না
 - 2. विषादावाषानेषानुदा
 - 3. ६८.५६७.१व८.४४.५६७.८४ म.स.च
 - 4. द्वितः स्टायानेयः स्वाः द्वुदः स्या
 - 5. वित्रस्विषाक्षेत्रे सर्वेदः वृदः दश्
 - 6. विषाद्विर प्रदायामुक्टिंद प्रमूद पुर प्रभा
 - 7. विंदि वीषाष्ट्रित रदायाम् वीमिन प्रति सुदार या
 - 8. श्रेप्दिः र्क्टिम् माने प्रस्थापे देश
 - 9. ब्रिन् रस्यान्स्निम् विष्ट्रम् सुर् रस्या
 - 10. यम्बासानुमा माहितान्यायम्बासानुमा

232 Modern Tibetan Language

Exercise 22

page 184

(a) Memorise 1 - 20

chig nyi <u>sh</u>i sum nga ţ'uì dü;n gyä: chu gu chug-chi: chu;ng-nyi? chug-sum chüb-<u>sh</u>i chö:-nga chu-ț'u : chub-dü;n chob-gyä: chu-gu nyi-shu

(b) Memorise

chig chu gya to;ng ṭ¹i bum sa-ya <u>ch</u>¹e-wa: <u>t</u>¹u;ng-ch¹ur

(c) चहुःमहिश्रा चहु। चहुःहा है.स्यामहिन इनाःहुःसेःस्ना चहुःचुःनतुः चहुःदुःस्या इनाःहुःसेःस्ना चहुःचुःस्या चहुःचुःसः। चहुःचुःसः। चहुःदुःसः। चहुःचुःसः। चहुःचुःसः। इन्दुःसःमुख्या चहुःदुःसःमुख्या

ध्रेश्राचकी,र्ज्ञाचकी,प्टारीय (d) 1. 346 ध्रेशः हूँ र . कं. तकी . कं. तके . र . र वी 744*(* 2. क्रमामित्रधुः हुँ र सीमात्मि सीमा से मान 3. **ያ**୧ጞጞ९ कुच,रत्येश,कं,म्रि.टेच,र्झूट.कं.चक्चे,कं.चर्थे,ट.टेच 4. **गुपु७पु**पु७ क्रमाप्तिः संस्टरस्य स्थापकः (पर्वः स्रेटः) दुन 5. १५५०७ थ्रमःसूरःकं.चक्रे.चक्र्.चक्रेरी 6. 3415

र्गे.ज्यायायस्या।